United Stat	res Patent and Tradem	UNITED STA United States Address: COMMI PORMA	a, Virginia 22313-1450
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
13/840,892	03/15/2013	Michael D. Schulze	8580.3004.001
23399 REISING ETHINGTON P.C P O BOX 4390 TROY, MI 48099-4390	;.		CONFIRMATION NO. 4281 EPTANCE LETTER CO00000092379086* Date Mailed: 06/27/2017

# NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 06/23/2017.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

Questions about the contents of this notice and the requirements it sets forth should be directed to the Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit, at (571) 272-4000 or (571) 272-4200 or 1-888-786-0101.

/mteklemichael/

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 no persons are required to r	U.S. Patent and	proved for use thre Trademark Office; mation unless it dis	ough 01/31/2018 U.S. DEPARTMEN	NT OF COMMERCE
PATENT - POWER OF ATTORNEY	Patent Number	9141612		
OR	Issue Date	September :	22, 2015	
REVOCATION OF POWER OF ATTORNEY	First Named Inventor	Michael D. S	Schulze	
WITH A NEW POWER OF ATTORNEY AND	Title		Obtaining a ally-Stored I	
CHANGE OF CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS	Attorney Docket No.	8580.3004.0	001	
I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the above-iden	tified patent.			
A Power of Attorney is submitted herewith. OR I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) associated with the Customer Num attorney(s) or agent(s) with respect to the patent identified above, States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith: OR I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) named below as my/our attorney(s all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office conn	and to transact all busines ;) or agent(s) with respect :	s in the United	2339	
Practitioner(s) Name	Reg	istration Numbe	er	
Please recognize or change the correspondence address for the above- The address associated with the above-identified Customer Number OR The address associated with the Customer Number identified in the OR Firm or Individual Name	er.			
Address		17 San Ilan Iana ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang		
City	State		Zip	
Country Telephone	Email			
I am the: Applicant. OR Patent owner. Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(c) (Porm/PTO/A14/96) submitted here	with or filed on			
Signature	icant or Patent Owner	Date	1123117	
Name Michael D. Schulze			248-1089	3500
Title and Company President, Mirror Imaging L.L.C.	·····			
NOTE: Signatures of all the applicants or patent owners of the entire in is required, submit multiple forms, check the box below, and identify the $\checkmark$ A total of $\frac{1}{2}$ forms are submitted.	ne total number of forms s	ubmitted in the b	blank below.	

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.31, 1.32, and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public, which is to update (and by the USPTO to process) the file of a patent or reexamination proceeding. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

#### PTO/AIA/96 (08-12) Approved for use through 01/31/2013. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(c)				
Applicant/Patent Owner: Mirror Imaging L.L.C.				
Application No./Patent No.: 9141612	Filed/Issue Date: September 22, 2015			
Titled: Method of Obtaining An Electronically-	Stored Financial Document			
Mirror Imaging L.L.C.	, a limited liability company			
(Name of Assignee)	(Type of Assignee, e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency, etc.)			
states that, for the patent application/patent identified	ed above, it is (choose <b>one</b> of options 1, 2, 3 or 4 below):			
1. $\checkmark$ The assignee of the entire right, title, and in	terest.			
2. An assignee of less than the entire right, tit	le, and interest (check applicable box):			
The extent (by percentage) of its owners holding the balance of the interest <u>must be</u>	hip interest is%. Additional Statement(s) by the owners <u>submitted</u> to account for 100% of the ownership interest.			
There are unspecified percentages of or right, title and interest are:	wnership. The other parties, including inventors, who together own the entire			
Additional Statement(s) by the owner(s) right, title, and interest.	holding the balance of the interest <u>must be submitted</u> to account for the entire			
3. The assignee of an undivided interest in the The other parties, including inventors, who together	e entirety (a complete assignment from one of the joint inventors was made).			
Additional Statement(s) by the owner(s) hright, title, and interest.	nolding the balance of the interest <u>must be submitted</u> to account for the entire			
	like ( <i>e.g.</i> , bankruptcy, probate), of an undivided interest in the entirety (a The certified document(s) showing the transfer is attached.			
The interest identified in option 1, 2 or 3 above (not	option 4) is evidenced by either (choose <b><u>one</u></b> of options A or B below):			
	patent application/patent identified above. The assignment was recorded in ffice at Reel <u>031895</u> , Frame <u>0565</u> , or for which a copy			
B. $\square$ A chain of title from the inventor(s), of the p	atent application/patent identified above, to the current assignee as follows:			
1. From:	То:			
The document was recorded in the	ne United States Patent and Trademark Office at			
Reel, Frame	, or for which a copy thereof is attached.			
	То:			
The document was recorded in the	ne United States Patent and Trademark Office at			
Reel, Frame	, or for which a copy thereof is attached.			
	[Page 1 of 2]			

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 3.73(b). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450**.

STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(c)				
3. From: _			То:	
	The docume	nt was recorded in the	United States Patent and Trademark Office at	
	Reel	, Frame	, or for which a copy thereof is attached.	
4. From:			To:	
	The docume	nt was recorded in the	United States Patent and Trademark Office at	
	Reel	, Frame	, or for which a copy thereof is attached.	
5. From:			То:	
	The docume	nt was recorded in the	United States Patent and Trademark Office at	
	Reel	, Frame	, or for which a copy thereof is attached.	
6. From:			To:	
	The docume	nt was recorded in the	United States Patent and Trademark Office at	
	Reel	, Frame	, or for which a copy thereof is attached.	
	Additional documents	in the chain of title ar	e listed on a supplemental sheet(s).	
ィン As as	s required by 37 CFR signee was, or concu	3.73(c)(1)(i), the docu irrently is being, subm	mentary evidence of the chain of title from the original owner to the itted for recordation pursuant to 37 CFR 3.11.	
			he original assignment document(s)) must be submitted to Assignment record the assignment in the records of the USPTO. See MPEP 302.08]	
The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee.				
/Shannon K. Smith/ June 23, 2017				
Signature			Date	
Shanr	non K. Smith		73822	
Printed or	Typed Name		Title or Registration Number	

[Page 2 of 2]

# Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- 1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Electronic A	Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt			
EFS ID:	29593010			
Application Number:	13840892			
International Application Number:				
Confirmation Number:	4281			
Title of Invention:	Method of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Michael D. Schulze			
Customer Number:	113243			
Filer:	Shannon Smith			
Filer Authorized By:				
Attorney Docket Number:				
Receipt Date:	23-JUN-2017			
Filing Date:	15-MAR-2013			
Time Stamp:	14:53:48			
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)			

# Payment information:

Submitted with Payment			no				
File Listing	:						
Document Number	Document Description		File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)	
				88051			
1	Power of Attorney		POA-9141612-Signed.pdf	c5bea7ed48c694809a3cd3b617748597257 ca242	no	1	
Warnings: Page 6							

The page size in the PDF is too large. The pages should be 8.5 x 11 or A4. If this PDF is submitted, the pages will be resized upon entry into the Image File Wrapper and may affect subsequent processing

Information: 118263 Assignee showing of ownership per 37 2 3 3-73c-9141612.pdf no CFR 3.73 872dffc0eba261713ca3206076264ae095 eeat Warnings: Information: Total Files Size (in bytes): 206314 This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503. New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111 If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application. National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course. New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.





APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
13/840,892	09/22/2015	9141612		4281
113243 7590 09/02/2015 Michael Schulze 1607 Kirts Blvd.				

#103 Troy, MI 48084

# **ISSUE NOTIFICATION**

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

# Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 249 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit (AAU) of the Office of Data Management (ODM) at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

Michael D. Schulze, Troy, MI; Richard J. Gagnon, Grosse Pointe Farms, MI;

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The USA offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to encourage and facilitate business investment. To learn more about why the USA is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, and grow your business, visit <u>SelectUSA.gov</u>.

# **INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT** I)

(	Not	for	submi	ssion	under	37	CFR	1.99)
---	-----	-----	-------	-------	-------	----	-----	-------

Application Number		13840892
Filing Date		2013-03-15
First Named Inventor Micha		el De Schulze, et al
Art Unit		2162
Examiner Name Andal		ib Ft Lodhi
Attorney Docket Number		

		75	5901228	1999-05-04	Crawford	
		76	5917958	1999-06-29	Nunally et al.	
_		77	5924074	1999-07-13	Evans	
C to	nange(s) a document	78 pplied	-60233710-	2000-02-08	Steiner et al.	6,023,710
/[	D.D./ 24/2015		6081251	2000-06-27	Sakai et al.	
		80	6157930	2000-12-15	Ballard et al.	
		81	6236767	2001-05-22	Altman	
		82	6349330	2002-02-19	Bernadett et al.	
		83	6360306	2002-03-19	Bergsten	
		84	6366930	2002-04-02	Parker et al.	
		85	6557039	2003-04-29	Leong et al.	

EFS Web 2.1.17

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THRE UGH. /A.L./

# **INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT )**)

(	Not	for	submission	under	37	CFR	1.99)
---	-----	-----	------------	-------	----	-----	-------

Application Number		13840892
Filing Date		2013-03-15
First Named Inventor Micha		iel De Schulze, et al
Art Unit		2162
Examiner Name Anda		ib Ft Lodhi
Attorney Docket Number		

		64	5530899	1996-06-25	MacDonald	
C to	nange(s) a documen:	65 pplied	5548770	<del>-1996-86-28-</del>	Bridges	August 20, 1 <i>996</i>
/[	D.D./ 25/2015		5550976	1996-08-27	Henderson et al.	
		67	5572726	1996-11-05	Hasuo	
		68	5584008	1996-12-10	Shimada et al.	
		69	5678042	1997-10-14	Pisello et al.	
		70	5678046	1997-10-14	Cahill et al.	
		71	5727164	1998-03-10	Keye et al.	
		72	5732214	1998-03-24	Subrahmanyam	
		73	5742807	1998-04-21	Masinter	
		74	5813009	1998-09-02	Johnson et al.	

# **INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT** ))

(Not for submission	under 37	CFR	1.99)
---------------------	----------	-----	-------

Application Number		13840892	
Filing Date		2013-03-15	
First Named Inventor Micha		el De Schulze, et al	
Art Unit		2162	
Examiner Name Andal		ib Ft Lodhi	
Attorney Docket Number			

		31	5949492	1999-09-07	Mankovitz	
		32	5953729	1999-09-14	Cabrera et al.	
		33	5187750	1993-02-16	Behera	
		34	4888812	1989-12-19	Dinan et al.	
		35	4899299	1990-02-06	MacPhail	
C to	nange(s) a documen:	36 pplied	4941125	<del>-1990-00-10-</del>	Boyne	July 10, 1990
/Γ	D.D./ 25/2015		5170466	1992-12-08	Rogan et al.	
		38	5287497	1994-02-15	Behera	
		39	5301350	1994-04-05	Rogan et al.	
		40	5321816	1994-06-14	Rogan et al.	
		41	6029175	2000-02-22	Chow et al.	

#### PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

#### Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail Mail Stop ISSUE FEE

# Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 or <u>Fax</u> (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

113243 7590 Michael Schulze 1607 Kirts Blvd. #103 Troy, MI 48084

05/21/2015

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on a Jate indicated below.

	1 chage	Johy	2 epositor's name)
1/hi	he-l-hl		(Signature)
	8-20-79	5	(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE		FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORN	VEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
13/840,892	03/15/2013		Michael D. Schulze		•		4281
TITLE OF INVENTION	: Method of Obtaining A	an Electronically-Stored F	inancial Document				
	·	F					
APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSU	E FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	UNDISCOUNTED	\$960	SO	\$0		\$960	08/21/2015
				_			
EXAN	IINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS				
LODHI, AN	VDALIB FT	2162	707-001000	•			
1. Change of correspond CFR 1.363).	ence address or indicatio	n of "Fee Address" (37	2. For printing on the p			,	
· ·	ondence address (or Cha B/122) attached.	nge of Correspondence	(1) The names of up to or agents OR, alternation	vely,			
_			(2) The name of a single registered attorney or a	le firm (having as a igent) and the nam	a member tes of up t	a 2	
PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-( Number is required.	lication (or "Fee Address D2 or more recent) attach	ed. Use of a Customer	(2) The name of a single registered attorney or a 2 registered patent atto- listed, no name will be	rneys or agents. If printed.	no name i	is 3	
3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)							
PLEASE NOTE: Un recordation as set fort	less an assignee is ident h in 37 CFR 3.11. Com	ified below, no assignee pletion of this form is NO	data will appear on the pa T a substitute for filing an	atent. If an assign assignment.	nee is iden	ntified below, the d	ocument has been filed for
(A) NAME OF ASSI	GNEE		(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY	and STATE OR O	COUNTR	Y) (	
mirror ]	-maging,	LLC	War	rren,	Mi	chigau	$\sim$
		categories (will not be pr	inted on the patent):	Individual 📈	orporation	or other private gro	oup entity 🔲 Government
4a. The following fee(s)	are submitted:		o. Payment of Fee(s): (Plea	se first reapply a	ny previo	usly paid issue fee	shown above)
Issue Fee	······································		A check is enclosed.				
Publication Fee (N	No small entity discount p		Payment by credit car				
Advance Order - ‡	t of Copies		The director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credits any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number (enclose an extra copy of this form).				
5. Change in Entity Sta	itus (from status indicate ng mícro entity status. Se		NOTE: Absent a valid ce	rtification of Micro	o Entity St	tatus (see forms P'f'	VSB/15A and 15B) jacua
_	•		<u>NOTE:</u> Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms $^{10}TO/SB/15A$ and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the $c^{1}$ application abandonment.				
Applicant assertin	g small entity status. See	37 CFR 1.27	<u>NOTE:</u> If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.				
Applicant changin	ig to regular undiscounte	d fee status.	<u>NOTE:</u> Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.				
NOTE: This form must b	e signed in accordance y	Ah 37 CFR 1 STand 1 S	. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signa	ature requirements	and certif	ications.	
Authorized Signature	Omk	Sch	1	Date_ 8	·-2	0-15	
Typed or printed nam	m. (	of Schyl	R.C.	Registration N	No		
•		<u> </u>					
			Page 2 of 3				

PTOL-85 Part B (10-13) Approved for use through 10/31/2013.

OMB 0651-0033 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Application No. : 13/840,892

### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of:	Michael D. Schulze et al.	Confirmation No:	4281
Application No.	13/840,892	Group Art Unit:	2162
Filed:	March 15, 2013	Examiner: Lodhi,	Andalib Ft

Title: Method Of Obtaining Electronically-Stored Financial Documents

### **COMMENTS ON STATEMENT OF REASONS FOR ALLOWANCE**

Box Issue Fee Assistant Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

Applicant thanks the Examiner for stating the reasons for allowance on page 10 of the Notice of Allowability. In addition to the comments set forth by the Examiner, Applicant offers the following information for the record.

Applicant also wishes to thank the Examiner for taking the time to conduct <u>five</u> telephonic interviews with the Applicant, the first on March 5, 2015, the second on April 29, 2015, the third on May 1, 2015, the forth on May 5, 2015, and the fifth on May 7, 2015. During each interview, the Examiner and Applicant discussed the claimed invention against the patent eligibility standards under: (i) 35 U.S.C. §101, (ii) the decisions of the United States Supreme Court in *Bilski v. Kappos, Mayo v. Prometheus*, and *Alice v. CLS Bank*; and (iii) the USPTO

2014 Interim Guidance on Subject Matter Eligibility. During the May 7, 2015 interview, the Examiner referenced that she has discussed the claimed invention with both her Supervisor and Primary Examiner regarding the patent eligibility standards discussed above.

During the Examiner Interviews and as explained in the Examiner-Initiated Interview Summary, the Examiner indicated that the claimed invention would satisfy the subject matter eligibility standards if then-pending independent claims 23, 33, and 42 (formerly claim 44, but now renumbered as claim 42) were amended to recite that the document parameter of the financial document is a "numerical sequence associated with the document parameter" and that the numerical sequence includes a "record date of the financial document" and the predetermined parameter "includes a pre-selected numerical record date". Applicant amended independent claims 33 and 42 to recite these elements in a manner verbatim to those discussed by the Examiner and the Applicant. Accordingly, Applicant respectfully requested that the Examiner pass independent claims 33 and 42 and dependent claims 30, 32, 34-38, 40-41, and 43-49 to allowance. Applicant intends to pursue a version of independent claim 23 – now canceled, per Examiner's suggestion, without prejudice – in a continuation application. The Examiner approved and entered the above claims into the application via an Examiner's Amendment.

On August 7, 2015, the Applicant paid the appropriate fees and submitted the Inventor's Oath before the Issuance Fee was paid. As such, the Inventor's Oath is appropriately placed into the application's file wrapper.

#### Respectively Submitted,

Application No. : 13/840,892

Michael De Schulze

/ Michael De Schulze/ Phone: (586) 850-8143

#### Doc Code: TRAN.LET

#### Document Description: Transmittal Letter

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no pe		Patent and Tr	ademark Off	use through 07/31/2012, OMB 0651-0031 ce; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE		
Childer the Faberwork Reduction Act of 1995. Ho be	Application Number	13/840,892		ss it displays a valid Civib control nomber.		
TRANSMITTAL	Filing Date	03/15/2013	3			
FORM	First Named Inventor	Michael D.	Schulze			
	Art Unit	2162				
(to be used for all correspondence after initial filing)	Examiner Name	Lodhi, And	alib Ft			
Total Number of Pages in This Submission 3	Attorney Docket Number	1				
ENCLOSURES (Check all that apply)						
Fee Transmittal Form	Drawing(s)		Af	ter Allowance Com numication to TC		
Fee Attached	Licensing-related Papers			ppeal Communication to Board Appeals and Interferences		
Amendment/Reply	Petition			ppeal Communication to TC ppeal Notice, Brive Stapy Brief)		
After Final	Petition to Convert to a Provisional Application		, 🛄 Pi	oprietary Information		
Affidavits/declaration(s)	Power of Attorney, Revocation Change of Correspondence		🔲 st	atus Letter		
Extension of Time Request	Terminal Disclaimer			ther Enclosure(s) (please Identify slow):		
Express Abandonment Request	Request for Refund	-				
Information Disclosure Statement	CD, Number of CD(s)	Comments on Statement of Reasons Allowance				
	Landscape Table on Cl	D				
Certified Copy of Priority Re Document(s)	emarks					
Reply to Missing Parts/						
Incomplete Application Reply to Missing Parts						
under 37 CFR 1.52 or 1.53						
			D 1051			
SIGNATUR	E OF APPLICANT, ATTO	DRNEY, O	OR AGEN	l 		
	6 11/					
Signature	XXVI					
Printed name Michaer D. Schulze			1			
Date August 20, 2015		Reg. No.	z			
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSMISSION/MAILING						
I hereby certify that this correspondence is being the sufficient postage as first class mail in an envelop the date shown below:	acsimile transmitted to the USPT e addressed to Sommissioner fo	O or depos or Patents, F	ited with the P.O. Box 14	e United States Postal Service with 50, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 on		
Signature	V & W					
Typed or printed name Michael D. Schulze			D	ate August 20, 2015		

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.5. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case for comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information if it. U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

ŧ

PTO/SB/21 (07-09)

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal					
Application Number:	138	340892			
Filing Date:	15-	Mar-2013			
Title of Invention:	Method of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:     Michael D. Schulze					
Filer: Michael Schulze					
Attorney Docket Number:					
Filed as Large Entity					
Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)					
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:					
Pages:					
Claims:					
Miscellaneous-Filing:					
Petition:					
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:					
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:					
Utility Appl Issue Fee		1501	1	960	960

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
	Tot	al in USD	(\$)	960

Electronic Acl	Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	23258750				
Application Number:	13840892				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	4281				
Title of Invention:	Method of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Michael D. Schulze				
Customer Number:	113243				
Filer:	Michael Schulze				
Filer Authorized By:					
Attorney Docket Number:					
Receipt Date:	20-AUG-2015				
Filing Date:	15-MAR-2013				
Time Stamp:	07:40:18				
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)				

# Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
	· ·
Payment Type	Credit Card
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$960
RAM confirmation Number	9970
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	
The Director of the UCDTO is hereby outherized to	charge indicated food and credit any everyownent as follows:

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

# File Listing:

Document Number	<b>Document Description</b>	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.
1	lssue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	miissuefeefinal.pdf	81839	no	1
	·		bb5d08c5c30cc74fc8c4efc75a32a985d7b7 f4f6		
Warnings:					
nformation:		1			
2	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	reasonsforallowancefinal.pdf	28165	no	3
			a0fec2571a096df4ff34f3acf1a2eb54ea7dd 939		
Warnings:					
nformation:		1			
3	Transmittal Letter	feetransmittal20.pdf	58557	no	1
-			a96c671d646e0f6fe854ee537d5511812767 dcf3		
Warnings:					
nformation:					
4	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30084	no	2
·			477117013c4aa479ca2bfab2a9231669af1b e7d7	110	
Warnings:		·	· · · ·		
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	: 19	98645	
characterizec Post Card, as <u>New Applicat</u> If a new appli 1.53(b)-(d) ar	edgement Receipt evidences receip d by the applicant, and including pa described in MPEP 503. tions Under 35 U.S.C. 111 ication is being filed and the applica ind MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 Cl ement Receipt will establish the filin	ge counts, where applicable. ation includes the necessary of FR 1.54) will be issued in due	It serves as evidence components for a filin	of receipt sing date (see	imilar to 37 CFR
If a timely sul U.S.C. 371 an national stag <u>New Internat</u>	ge of an International Application un omission to enter the national stage d other applicable requirements a F e submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 w ional Application Filed with the USF	e of an international applicati Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicati ill be issued in addition to the PTO as a Receiving Office	ing acceptance of the e Filing Receipt, in du	application e course.	as a
lf a new inter	national application is being filed a nal filing date (see PCT Article 11 an	nd the international applicat			

Doc Code: Oath

Document Description: Oath or declaration filed

 Dete: Oath
 PTO/AIA/08 (06-12)

 ent Description: Oath or declaration filed
 Approved for use through 01/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032

 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

 Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

(	DECLA			UTILITY OR	Number	
			ESIGN	CATION	First Named Inventor	Michael D. Schulze, et al
	<b>F</b> F		CFR 1.		CON	IPLETE IF KNOWN
		(		Declaration	Application Number	13/840,892
	Declaration Submitted	OR		Submitted After Initial Filing (surcharge	Filing Date	03/15/2013
	With Initial Filing	ÖN		(37 CFR 1.16(f))	Art Unit	2162
		required)		Examiner Name	Analib Ft Lodhi	
Method	d of Obtain	ing An	Electro	nically-Stored Fin	ancial Document	
As a hein	w named inve	ntor the	eby decla	•	invention)	
	aration is direc	-	,			
<u></u> тн	e attached ap	plication,				
OR						
📕 Un file	ited States Ap d on 03/15/2	plication 1 2013	Number o	r PCT International ap	plication number <u>13/84</u>	40,892
The above	-identified an	olication w	as made	or authorized to be ma	ade hy me	
	-				claimed invention in the	
				statement made in this re (5) years, or both.	declaration is punishable	e under 18 U.S.C. 1001
Authoriza	ation To Pe	rmit Acc	ess To	Application by Par	ticipating Office	
Japan Pate any other i filed acces applicant o	ent Office (JP) ntellectual pro is to the above loes not wish t	<ol> <li>the Koperty office</li> <li>identified</li> <li>the EPO,</li> </ol>	rean Inte œs in whi I patent a JPO, KIP	llectual Property Office ch a foreign applicatior pplication. See 37 CF O, WIPO, or other intel	(KIPO), the World Intelle n claiming priority to the a R 1.14(c) and (h). This b	ropean Patent Office (EPO), the ectual Property Office (WIPO), and above-identified patent application is iox should not be checked if the which a foreign application claiming fied patent application.
to: 1) the a claims prio 37 CFR 1.4 sought in t	above-identifie rity under 35 1 55 has been fi he above-iden	ed patent i U.S.C. 11 led in the itified pate	applicatio 9(a)-(d) if above-ide ent applica	n-as-filed; 2) any foreig a copy of the foreign a entified patent applicati ation.	in application to which th pplication that satisfies th ion; and 3) any U.S. appl	ified patent application with respect e above-identified patent application re certified copy requirement of ication-as-filed from which benefit is
	nce with 37 C cess to Applica				ormation concerning the	date of filing the Authorization to
				[Page 1 o	f 2]	
the USPTO to p	process) an applic	ation. Confid	lentiality is g	overned by 35 U.S.C. 122 an	nd 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This c	tain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by ollection is estimated to take 21 minutes to depending upon the individual case. Any

complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USP10. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/SB/01 (09-12) Approved for use through 01/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

DECLARATI	ON — Utility or Design Pat	tent Application
Direct all The address correspondence to: Customer N	vith	OR Correspondence address below
Michael D. Schulze		
Address 1607 Kirts Blvd, Apt. 10	)3	
City Troy	State Michigan	<sup>Zip</sup> 48084
Country USA	Telephone 586-850-8143	Email michaelschulze@hotmail.com
(other than a check or credit card authoriz, USPTO to support a petition or an applicat USPTO, petitioners/applicants should com- to the USPTO. Petitioner/applicant is advi- the application (unless a non-publication m a patent. Furthermore, the record from an referenced in a published application or an PTO-2038 submitted for payment purpose I hereby declare that all statements made belief are believed to be true; and further t the like so made are punishable by fine or may jeopardize the validity of the application I hereby acknowledge that any willful false imprisonment of not more than five (5) year	ation form PTO-2038 submitted for pa- tion. If this type of personal informati- sider redacting such personal informa- sed that the record of a patent applic equest in compliance with 37 CFR 1.2 abandoned application may also be in issued patent (see 37 CFR 1.14). C is are not retained in the application fil- herein of my own knowledge are true that these statements were made with imprisonment, or both, under 18 U.S on or any patent issued thereon. statement made in this declaration is ars, or both.	on is included in documents submitted to the ation from the documents before submitting them ration is available to the public after publication of 213(a) is made in the application) or issuance of available to the public if the application is blocks and credit card authorization forms ile and therefore are not publicly available. e and that all statements made on information and the knowledge that willful false statements and .C. 1001 and that such willful false statements s punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 by fine or
NAME OF SOLE OR FIRST INVENT Given Name (first and middle [if any])	Family Name or Surna	s been filed for this unsigned inventor me
Michael De Inventor's Signature	Schulze	Citizenship
Troy Michi		USA
Mailing Address 1607 Kirts Blvd, Apt. 10	3, Troy, Michigan 48	3084
City State	Zip	Country
Troy Michi	<b>3</b>	usa sheet(s) PTO/SB/02A or 02LR attached hereto
	[Page 3 of 3]	Sing Singel(3) F 10/32/02A OF 02LR BUBChed Nerelo

PTO/AIA/01 (06-12) Approved for use through 01/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a vot JUMB control number.

### DECLARATION (37 CFR 1.63) FOR UTILITY OR DESIGN APPLICATION USING AN APPLICATION DATA SHEET (37 CFR 1.76)

Title of Invention	Method of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document
As the belo	w named inventor, I hereby declare that:
This declar is directed	
,	United States application or PCT international application number <u>13/840,892</u> filed on <u>03/15/2013</u>
The above-	identified application was made or authorized to be made by me.
I believe tha	at I am the original inventor or an original joint inventor of a claimed invention in the application.
	knowledge that any willful false statement made in this declaration is punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 aprisonment of not more than five (5) years, or both.
contribute to (other than to support a petitioners/a USPTO. Pe application patent. Fur referenced	<b>WARNING:</b> policant is cautioned to avoid submitting personal information in documents filed in a patent application that may be identity theft. Personal information such as social security numbers, bank account numbers, or credit card numbers a check or credit card authorization form PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes) is never required by the USPTO a petition or an application. If this type of personal information is included in documents submitted to the USPTO, applicants should consider redacting such personal information from the documents before submitting them to the etitioner/applicant is advised that the record of a patent application is available to the public after publication of the (unless a non-publication request in compliance with 37 CFR 1.213(a) is made in the application) or issuance of a thermore, the record from an abandoned application may also be available to the public if the arcond to is in a published application or an issued patent (see 37 CFR 1.14). Checks and credit card authorization forms submitted for payment purposes are not retained in the application file and therefore are not publicly available.
	AME OF INVENTOR Michael D. Schulze Date (Optional) : 7-20-19 
	lication data sheet (PTO/SB/14 or equivalent), including marking the entire inventive entity, must accompany this form or must have sly filed. Use an additional PTO/AIA/01 form for each additional inventor.
by the USPTO to complete, incluin comments on the	of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 115 and 37 CFR 1.63. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 minute to ding gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any he amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. demark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450, DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO

THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2. PTO/AIA/01 (06-12) Approved for use through 01/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

# DECLARATION (37 CFR 1.63) FOR UTILITY OR DESIGN APPLICATION USING AN APPLICATION DATA SHEET (37 CFR 1.76)

<u> </u>	
Title of Invention	Method of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document
As the belo	w named inventor, I hereby declare that:
This declar is directed	to:
	■ United States application or PCT international application number <u>13/840,892</u> filed on <u>03/15/2013</u> .
The above-	identified application was made or authorized to be made by me.
I believe tha	at I am the original inventor or an original joint inventor of a claimed invention in the application.
	knowledge that any willful false statement made in this declaration is punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 nprisonment of not more than five (5) years, or both.
Detitioner/e	WARNING:
contribute to (other than to support a petitioners/a USPTO. Po application patent. Fur referenced	pplicant is cautioned to avoid submitting personal information in documents filed in a patent application that may o identity theft. Personal information such as social security numbers, bank account numbers, or credit card numbers a check or credit card authorization form PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes) is never required by the USPTO a petition or an application. If this type of personal information is included in documents submitted to the USPTO, applicants should consider redacting such personal information from the documents before submitting them to the etitioner/applicant is advised that the record of a patent application is available to the public after publication of the (unless a non-publication request in compliance with 37 CFR 1.213(a) is made in the application) or issuance of a thermore, the record from an abandoned application may also be available to the public if the application is in a published application or an issued patent (see 37 CFR 1.14). Checks and credit card authorization forms submitted for payment purposes are not retained in the application file and therefore are not publicly available.
LEGAL N	AME OF INVENTOR
Inventor: Signature	Richard Gagnon     Date (Optional):     6       25     2015
	blication data sheet (PTO/SB/14 or equivalent), including naming the entire inventive entity, must accompany this form or must have usly filed. Use an additional PTO/AIA/01 form for each additional inventor.
by the USPTO complete, inclu comments on t	of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 115 and 37 CFR 1.63. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 minute to ding gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any he amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. demark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO

THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal						
Application Number:	13	840892				
Filing Date:	15-Mar-2013					
Title of Invention:	Method of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document					
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Michael D. Schulze					
Filer:	Michael Schulze					
Attorney Docket Number:						
Filed as Large Entity						
Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)						
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)	
Basic Filing:						
Pages:						
Claims:						
Miscellaneous-Filing:						
Late Filing Fee for Oath or Declaration		1051	1	140	140	
Petition:						
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:						
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:						

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
	Tot	al in USD	(\$)	140

Electronic Acl	Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt					
EFS ID:	23143411					
Application Number:	13840892					
International Application Number:						
Confirmation Number:	4281					
Title of Invention:	Method of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document					
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Michael D. Schulze					
Customer Number:	113243					
Filer:	Michael Schulze					
Filer Authorized By:						
Attorney Docket Number:						
Receipt Date:	07-AUG-2015					
Filing Date:	15-MAR-2013					
Time Stamp:	09:17:59					
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)					

# Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Credit Card
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$140
RAM confirmation Number	6992
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	
The Diverter of the LICDTO is hereby outbouised to a	have indicated face and evaditany averagement as fallows:

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

# File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.
			242064		
1	Oath or Declaration filed	inventorsoathmi.pdf	eefa51189e187894a1231853619cd6c5377 93c58	no	4
Warnings:		· · ·			
Information:					
2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	foo info ndf	29636	20	2
2	ree worksheet (SBUO)	fee-info.pdf	413b9867d3486b5f9d3e9d46e734c758e7c 956b0	no	2
Warnings:		· · ·			
Information:					
	lgement Receipt evidences receip y the applicant, and including pa	•	5PTO of the indicated		
characterized b Post Card, as de <u>New Applicatio</u> If a new applica 1.53(b)-(d) and	dgement Receipt evidences receip by the applicant, and including pa escribed in MPEP 503. <u>ns Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> ntion is being filed and the applica MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 C ment Receipt will establish the filin	pt on the noted date by the US age counts, where applicable. ation includes the necessary c FR 1.54) will be issued in due o	SPTO of the indicated It serves as evidence components for a filin	documents of receipt si g date (see	milar to 37 CFR
characterized b Post Card, as de <u>New Applicatio</u> If a new applica 1.53(b)-(d) and Acknowledgem <u>National Stage</u> If a timely subn U.S.C. 371 and d	by the applicant, and including parts escribed in MPEP 503. Ins Under 35 U.S.C. 111 Inition is being filed and the application MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 C	pt on the noted date by the US age counts, where applicable. FR 1.54) will be issued in due on ng date of the application. <u>Inder 35 U.S.C. 371</u> e of an international applicati Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicati	SPTO of the indicated It serves as evidence components for a filin course and the date s on is compliant with t ng acceptance of the	documents of receipt si g date (see hown on th the conditio application	milar to 37 CFR is

the application.

			United States Pater Address: COMMISSIC P.O. Box 1450	DEPARTMENT OF COMI 11 and Trademark Office DNER FOR PATENTS ginia 22313-1450
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
13/840,892	03/15/2013	Michael D. Schulze		4281
	7590 07/10/2015		EXAM	INER
Michael Schulze	0710/2015		LODHI, AN	DALIB FT
1607 Kirts Blvd. #103			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
Troy, MI 48084			2162	<u> </u>
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			07/10/2015	PAPER

## NOTICE REQUIRING INVENTOR'S OATH OR DECLARATION

An inventor's oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63 or 1.64 executed by or with respect to each inventor has not yet been submitted.

An oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, or a substitute statement in compliance with 37 CFR 1.64, executed by or with respect to each inventor MUST be filed **no later than the date on which the issue fee is paid.** See 35 U.S.C. 115(f). Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application. This period for reply is not extendable under 37 CFR 1.136(a).

Questions relating to this Notice should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit at 571-272-4200.

(571)-272-4200 or 1(888)-786-0101 Patent Publication Branch Office of Data Management





UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

# NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

113243 7590		05/21/2015	05/21/2015		EXAMINER			
Michael Sch 1607 Kirts Bl					LODHI, Al	NDALIB FT		
#103					ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER		
Troy, MI 480	84			-	2162			
				]	DATE MAILED: 05/21/202	15		

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
13/840,892	03/15/2013	Michael D. Schulze		4281

TITLE OF INVENTION: Method of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	UNDISCOUNTED	\$960	\$0	\$O	\$960	08/21/2015

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. <u>PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED</u>. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN <u>THREE MONTHS</u> FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. <u>THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED</u>. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

#### HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the ENTITY STATUS shown above. If the ENTITY STATUS is shown as SMALL or MICRO, verify whether entitlement to that entity status still applies.

If the ENTITY STATUS is the same as shown above, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

If the ENTITY STATUS is changed from that shown above, on PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, complete section number 5 titled "Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)".

For purposes of this notice, small entity fees are 1/2 the amount of undiscounted fees, and micro entity fees are 1/2 the amount of small entity fees.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

#### PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

#### Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: <u>Mail</u> Mail Stop ISSUE FEE **Commissioner for Patents** P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 (571)-273-2885

or <u>Fax</u>

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

05/21/2015

113243 7590 Michael Schulze 1607 Kirts Blvd. #103 Troy, MI 48084

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

**Certificate of Mailing or Transmission** I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE		FIRST NAMED INVENTOR		ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.		CONFIRMATION NO.	
13/840,892	03/15/2013		Michael D. Schulze				4281	
TITLE OF INVENTION	: Method of Obtaining A	An Electronically-Stored F	Financial Document					
APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSU	E FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE	
nonprovisional	UNDISCOUNTED	\$960	\$0	\$0		\$960	08/21/2015	
EXAM	IINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS	1				
LODHI, ANDALIB FT 2162		2162	707-001000	1				
1. Change of correspond CFR 1.363).	ence address or indicatio	on of "Fee Address" (37	2. For printing on the p					
_ ′	ondence address (or Cha B/122) attached.	ange of Correspondence	(1) The names of up to or agents OR, alternativ	<ul> <li>3 registered paten vely,</li> </ul>	nt attorney	ys 1		
_			(2) The name of a single registered attorney or a 2 registered patent atto	le firm (having as a (gent) and the nam	n member les of up	a 2 to		
PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-0 Number is required.	ication (or "Fee Address 2 or more recent) attach	ed. Use of a Customer	2 registered patent atto listed, no name will be	rneys or agents. If printed.	no name	is 3		
3. ASSIGNEE NAME A	ND RESIDENCE DAT.	A TO BE PRINTED ON	I THE PATENT (print or typ	be)				
PLEASE NOTE: Uni	less an assignee is ident	tified below, no assignee	data will appear on the part of the part o	atent. If an assign	ee is ider	ntified below, the do	ocument has been filed for	
(A) NAME OF ASSI			(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY					
			-				up entity Government	
4a. The following fee(s)	are submitted:	41	<ul> <li>Payment of Fee(s): (Plea</li> <li>A check is enclosed.</li> </ul>	ise first reapply ar	ny previo	ously paid issue fee a	shown above)	
	No small entity discount	permitted)	Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.					
Advance Order - # of Copies			The director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credits any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number (enclose an extra copy of this form).					
5. Change in Entity Sta	tus (from status indicate	d above)						
_ ~ *	Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29 <u>NOTE:</u> Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abando					)/SB/15A and 15B), issue application abandonment		
Applicant assertin	g small entity status. See	e 37 CFR 1.27	<u>NOTE:</u> If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.					
Applicant changin	g to regular undiscounte	ed fee status.					tlement to small or micro	
NOTE: This form must b	be signed in accordance v	with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.3.	3. See 37 CFR 1.4 for sign		and certif	fications.		
Authorized Signature				Date				
Typen or printen half				Tregistiation 1				
			Page 2 of 3			D	Daga 21	

PTOL-85 Part B (10-13) Approved for use through 10/31/2013.

OMB 0651-0033

Page 31 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov						
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.		
13/840,892	03/15/2013	Michael D. Schulze		4281		
113243 75	90 05/21/2015		EXAN	IINER		
Michael Schulze 1607 Kirts Blvd.			LODHI, ANDALIB FT			
#103			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER		
Troy, MI 48084			2162			
			DATE MAILED: 05/21/201	.5		

# Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(Applications filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Office has discontinued providing a Patent Term Adjustment (PTA) calculation with the Notice of Allowance.

Section 1(h)(2) of the AIA Technical Corrections Act amended 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(3)(B)(i) to eliminate the requirement that the Office provide a patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. See Revisions to Patent Term Adjustment, 78 Fed. Reg. 19416, 19417 (Apr. 1, 2013). Therefore, the Office is no longer providing an initial patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. The Office will continue to provide a patent term adjustment determination with the Issue Notification Letter that is mailed to applicant approximately three weeks prior to the issue date of the patent, and will include the patent term adjustment on the patent. Any request for reconsideration of the patent term adjustment determination (or reinstatement of patent term adjustment) should follow the process outlined in 37 CFR 1.705.

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

#### OMB Clearance and PRA Burden Statement for PTOL-85 Part B

The Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) of 1995 requires Federal agencies to obtain Office of Management and Budget approval before requesting most types of information from the public. When OMB approves an agency request to collect information from the public, OMB (i) provides a valid OMB Control Number and expiration date for the agency to display on the instrument that will be used to collect the information and (ii) requires the agency to inform the public about the OMB Control Number's legal significance in accordance with 5 CFR 1320.5(b).

The information collected by PTOL-85 Part B is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

#### **Privacy Act Statement**

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- 1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation. Page 33

	Application No. 13/840,892	Applicant(s) SCHULZE ET AL.				
Notice of Allowability	Examiner	Art Unit	AL. AIA (First Inventor to File) Status			
	ANDALIB LODHI	2162	No			
The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.						
1. ☑ This communication is responsive to <u>06 December, 2013</u> .						
A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under <b>37 CFR 1.130(b)</b> was						
2. An election was made by the applicant in response to a rest requirement and election have been incorporated into this ac		ne interview on	; the restriction			
3. The allowed claim(s) is/are <u>30, 32-38 and 40-49 (re-number</u> from the <b>Patent Prosecution Highway</b> program at a particip more information, please see <u>http://www.uspto.gov/patents/i</u>	pating intellectual property office for t	he correspond	ing application. For			
4. Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority unde	r 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).					
Certified copies:						
a) 🗌 All b) 🗋 Some *c) 🗋 None of the:						
1. Certified copies of the priority documents have						
<ol> <li>Certified copies of the priority documents have</li> <li>Copies of the certified copies of the priority doc</li> </ol>			publication from the			
International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).	uments have been received in this i	lational stage a				
* Certified copies not received:						
<ul> <li>Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONM THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.</li> <li>5. CORRECTED DRAWINGS ( as "replacement sheets") must including changes required by the attached Examiner's Paper No./Mail Date</li> <li>Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1. each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the formation of the deposit of B attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR the deposit of B attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR the deposit of B attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR the deposit of B attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR the deposit of B attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR the deposit of B attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR the deposit of B attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR the deposit of B attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR the deposit of B attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR the deposit of B attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR the deposit of B attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR the deposit of B attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR the deposit of B attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR the deposit of B attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR the deposit of B attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR the deposit of B attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR the deposit of B attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR the deposit of B attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR the deposit of B attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR the deposit of B attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR the deposit of B attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR the deposit of B attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR the deposit of B a</li></ul>	ENT of this application. be submitted. Amendment / Comment or in the O 84(c)) should be written on the drawin he header according to 37 CFR 1.121(c IOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be sul	ffice action of <b>gs in the front (</b> <b>i).</b> omitted. Note t	not the back) of			
Attachment(s) 1. X Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	5. 🛛 Examiner's Amendr	nent/Comment				
2. 🛛 Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08),	6. 🛛 Examiner's Stateme					
Paper No./Mail Date 04/02/2015 3.  Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material	7. 🗌 Other					
<ul> <li>4.</li></ul>						
/Andalib F. Lodhi/						
Examiner Art Unit: 2162						
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-37 (Rev. 08-13) Not	ice of Allowability	Part of Paper	No./Mail Date 20150306			

# DETAILED ACTION

The present application is being examined under the pre-AIA first to invent provisions.

This application is a CON of 13/272,936 10/13/2011 ABN which is a CON of 12/902,973 10/12/2010 ABN which is a CON of 12/489,087 06/22/2009 PAT 7836067 which is a CON of 11/202,790 08/12/2005 PAT 7552118 which is a CON of 10/104,541 03/22/2002 PAT 6963866 which is a CON of 09/548,490 04/13/2000 PAT 6446072 which claims benefit of 60/129,021 04/13/1999.

1. The Preliminary Amendment has entered on 15 March, 2013. Claims 1-22 have been currently canceled. Claims 23-39 have been newly added. As a result, claims 23-39 are now pending in this application. There are 3 independent claims and 14 dependent claims, all of which are presented for examination by the examiner.

Claims 30, 32 and 33 have been amended; claims 1-29, 31 and 39 have been canceled. Claims 40-49 have been currently newly added as per Examiner amendment.
 As a result, claims 30, 32-38 and 40-49 (1-18) are allowed over the prior art of record.

3. Terminal disclaimer has received on 3/5/2015 and has been approved.

# Oath/Declaration

4. The applicant's oath/declaration has been reviewed by the examiner and is found to conform to the requirements prescribed in **37 C.F.R. 1.63.** 

Application/Control Number: 13/840,892 Art Unit: 2162

### <u>Drawings</u>

5. The applicant's drawings submitted on 03/15/2013 are acceptable for examination purposes.

# Information Disclosure Statement

6. The information disclosure statement (IDS) submitted on 02 April, 2015 has been considered by the examiner.

# **EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT**

7. An examiner's amendment to the record appears below. Should the changes and/or additions be unacceptable to applicant, an amendment may be filed as provided by 37 CFR 1.312. To ensure consideration of such an amendment, it MUST be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee.

An examiner's amendment to the record appears below. Should the changes and/or additions be unacceptable to applicant, an amendment may be filed as provided by 37 CFR 1.312. To ensure consideration of such an amendment, it MUST be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee.

Authorization for this examiner's amendment was given in a telephone interview with Mike Schulze on 01 May, 2015.

The application has been amended as follows:

Please amend claims 30, 32 and 33, Please cancel claims 1-29, 31 and 39,

Please add claims 40-49 as per examiner's amendment as follows:

### Claims 1-29: (Cancelled)

<u>**Claim 30:**</u> (Currently Amended) A system as set forth in claim 24 <u>42</u> wherein storing a plurality of financial documents in a first fixed medium is further defined as electronically storing the plurality of financial documents in a first fixed electronic medium, and wherein storing a plurality of financial documents in a second fixed medium is further defined as electronically storing the plurality of financial documents in a second fixed medium is further defined as electronically storing the plurality of financial documents in a second fixed medium is further defined as electronically storing the plurality of financial documents in a second fixed medium is fixed electronic medium.

Claim 31: (Cancelled)

<u>Claim 32:</u> (Currently Amended) A system as set forth in claim <u>24 42</u> wherein accessing the first and second storage systems is further defined as accessing only one of the storage systems at any one time to locate the requested financial document.

<u>**Claim 33:**</u> (Currently Amended) A method of accessing an electronically-stored financial document from one of a first storage system and a second storage system with the first and second storage systems being different from each other wherein the first and second storage systems each include a plurality of financial documents stored

therein and wherein each of the financial documents has an electronic image and is associated with at least one specific document parameter, said method comprising the steps of:

storing a plurality of images of the financial documents in a first fixed medium at the first storage system when the specific document parameter of the financial document is greater than a predetermined parameter, wherein the predetermined parameter includes a pre-selected numerical record date;

storing a plurality of images of the financial documents in a second fixed medium at the second storage system when the specific document parameter of the financial document is less than or equal to the predetermined parameter;

utilizing a processing unit processor that has access to the first and second storage systems;

receiving a request for an image of one of the stored financial documents into the processing unit processor;

comparing the specific document parameter of the requested financial document to the predetermined parameter to determine if the specific document parameter is greater than, less than, or equal to the predetermined parameter after the request has been received, wherein the specific document parameter of the financial document is a particular numerical sequence associated with the specific document parameter, and wherein the particular numerical sequence of the financial document includes a record date of the financial document;

accessing the first storage system when the specific document parameter is greater than the predetermined parameter and accessing the second storage system when the specific document parameter is less than or equal to the predetermined parameter; and

retrieving the image of the requested financial document from the accessed storage system as defined by the received request.

**<u>Claim 34</u>**: (Previously Presented) A method as set forth in claim 33 wherein the first and second fixed mediums are different from each other.

**<u>Claim 35</u>**: (Previously Presented) A method as set forth in claim 33 further including the step of reproducing the requested financial document after the requested financial document has been retrieved from the accessed storage system.

**<u>Claim 36</u>**: (Previously Presented) A method as set forth in claim 33 wherein the first and second storage systems are associated with the same entity.

**<u>Claim 37</u>**: (Previously Presented) A method as set forth in claim 33 wherein the first and second storage systems are associated with different entities.

**<u>Claim 38</u>**: (Previously Presented) A method as set forth in claim 33 wherein the first and second fixed mediums are the same.

Claim 39: (Cancelled)

<u>**Claim 40:**</u> (New) A method as set forth in claim 35 wherein the step of reproducing the requested financial document after the requested financial document has been retrieved from the accessed storage system includes reproducing the document onto paper.

**<u>Claim 41</u>**: (New) A method as set forth in claim 35 wherein the step of reproducing the requested financial document after the requested financial document has been retrieved from the accessed storage system includes electronically reproducing the document.

**<u>Claim 42</u>**: (New) A system for selectively storing and retrieving electronic images of financial documents, each electronic image being associated with a document parameter that includes a numerical sequence that is representative of a record date of the corresponding financial document, the system comprising:

a first storage system including a first fixed medium that stores a plurality of electronic images of corresponding financial documents, wherein the numerical sequence of the document parameter of each electronic image is greater than a numerical sequence of a predetermined parameter, wherein the predetermined parameter includes a pre-selected numerical record date;

a second storage system including a second fixed medium that stores a plurality of electronic images of corresponding financial documents, wherein the numerical sequence of the document parameter of each electronic image is less than or equal to the numerical sequence of the predetermined parameter; and

a processor that has electronic access to the first and second storage systems, wherein the processor is configured to:

a requested financial document that includes the document parameter;

compare the numerical sequence of the document parameter associated with the electronic image of the requested financial document to the numerical sequence of the predetermined parameter, wherein the specific document parameter associated with the electronic image of the requested financial document includes a particular numerical sequence that is representative of a specific record date of the financial document;

if the numerical sequence of the document parameter of the requested financial document is greater than the numerical sequence of the predetermined parameter, then retrieve the electronic image corresponding to the requested financial document from the first storage system;

if the numerical sequence of the document parameter of the requested financial document is less than or equal to the numerical sequence of the predetermined parameter, then retrieve the electronic image corresponding to the requested financial document from the second storage system.

<u>**Claim 43:**</u> (New) A system as set forth in claim 42, wherein said record date of a financial document is a date on which the electronic image of the financial document is created.

**<u>Claim 44</u>**: (New) A system as set forth in claim 42 further including reproducing the requested financial document after the requested financial document has been retrieved from the accessed storage system.

<u>**Claim 45:**</u> (New) A system as set forth in claim 44 wherein the reproducing of the requested financial document after the requested financial document has been retrieved from the accessed storage system includes reproducing the document onto paper.

<u>Claim 46:</u> (New) A system as set forth in claim 44 wherein the reproducing of the requested financial document after the requested financial document has been retrieved from the accessed storage system includes electronically reproducing the document.

**<u>Claim 47</u>**: A system as set forth in claim 42 wherein the first and second fixed mediums are different from each other.

**<u>Claim 48</u>**: (New) A system as set forth in claim 42 wherein the first and second storage systems are associated with the same entity.

**<u>Claim 49</u>**: (New) A system as set forth in claim 42 wherein the first and second storage systems are associated with a different entity.

### **Reasons for Allowance**

The following is an Examiner's statement of reason for allowance: Claims 30, 32-38 and 40-49 (1-18) are allowed over the prior art of record.

Reference David T. Bellinger (US 5870725 A) discloses an imaging system creates computer readable images of the front and back of several financial documents. A search and retrieval system selects, retrieves and displays financial document images using data contained in document data field, bank-generated account data field or customer-generated additional data field.

Reference Edward J. Cornelia et al. (US 6065026 A) discloses The method uses an electronic document authoring system feature that maintains a library of textual components, and displays a document including some of them in a word processor window. It responds to user input to an interface of the word processor to edit the document while displayed in the window. A database of marks is maintained identifying each component within the document displayed in the window. The system and method respond to user input to edit another document with components, and updating some of the components belonging to both documents. A second version of the documents is generated that includes the updated components.

Reference Filip Jay Yeskel (US 6115509 A) discloses The document archival method involves scanning a document to form one or more digital images and associated data that corresponding to the document and detecting anomalous conditions that may occur during the scanning and/or during subsequent image processing. Image quality parameters are defined, and a suspiciousness value is computed for each of the digital images as a function of the parameters and the detected anomalous conditions. A recommendation is made to archive based upon the suspiciousness values of the digital images, and the images and associated data are archived in memory only when an accept decision to archive has been made.

After further consideration of the prior art of record, it appears that the prior art of records fail to disclose each and every element of the Applicant's invention. Specifically, the prior art of record fails to explicitly disclose wherein 'comparing the specific document parameter of the requested financial document to the predetermined parameter to determine if the specific document parameter is greater than, less than, or equal to the predetermined parameter after the request has been received, wherein the specific document parameter of the financial document is a particular numerical sequence associated with the specific document parameter, and wherein the particular numerical sequence of the financial document includes a record date of the financial *document*' as recited in independent claim 33.

Further, the prior art of record fails to explicitly disclose wherein *compare the* numerical sequence of the document parameter associated with the electronic image of

the requested financial document to the numerical sequence of the predetermined parameter, wherein the specific document parameter associated with the electronic image of the requested financial document includes a particular numerical sequence that is representative of a specific record date of the financial document' as recited in independent claim 42. The preceding limitations, when combines with the rest of the claim limitations recited in claims 33 and 42 in a combination of elements that is both novel and unobvious over the prior art of record.

The dependent claims, being further limiting to the independent claims, definite and enabled by the Specification are also allowed.

Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

### **Contact Information**

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to ANDALIB LODHI whose telephone number is (571)270-1759. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday-Friday, 10:30am-6:30pm, EST Alt Friday off.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Pierre Vital can be reached on (571) 272-4215. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/ANDALIB LODHI/ Examiner, Art Unit 2162 May 13, 2015

/PIERRE VITAL/ Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 2162

Γ			
	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
Examiner-Initiated Interview Summary	13/840,892	SCHULZE ET AL.	
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	ANDALIB LODHI	2162	
All participants (applicant, applicant's representative, PTO	personnel):		
(1) <u>ANDALIB LODHI</u> .	(3)		
(2) Michael Schulze, Applicant's Representative.	(4)		
Date of Interview: <u>05/01/2015</u> .			
Type: 🛛 Telephonic 🔲 Video Conference 🔲 Personal [copy given to: 🗌 applicant 📔	⊠ applicant's representative]		
Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted: Yes I If Yes, brief description:	X No.		
Issues Discussed 101 112 102 103 Othe (For each of the checked box(es) above, please describe below the issue and detail			
Claim(s) discussed: <u>23,33 and 44</u> .			
Identification of prior art discussed:			
Substance of Interview (For each issue discussed, provide a detailed description and indicate if agreement reference or a portion thereof, claim interpretation, proposed amendments, argume		dentification or clarification of a	
Examiner discussed the possible allowable subject matter,			
according to claim 33 as to allow the application. Applicant's confirmation, applicant will inform examiner.	s Representative will consult w	vith his client and upon	
Applicant recordation instructions: It is not necessary for applicant to p	rovide a senarate record of the subst	ance of interview	
<b>Examiner recordation instructions</b> : Examiners must summarize the substance of any interview of record. A complete and proper recordation of the substance of an interview should include the items listed in MPEP 713.04 for complete and proper recordation including the identification of the general thrust of each argument or issue discussed, a general indication of any other pertinent matters discussed regarding patentability and the general results or outcome of the interview, to include an indication as to whether or not agreement was reached on the issues raised.			
Attachment			
/ANDALIB LODHI/ Examiner, Art Unit 2162			
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office	Summary	Paper No. 20150306	

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 13/840,892	Reexamination	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination SCHULZE ET AL.	
	Examiner	Art Unit		
	ANDALIB LODHI	2162	Page 1 of 1	
LLO RATENT ROOMENTO				

### **U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	А	US-5,870,725 A	02-1999	Bellinger et al.	705/45
*	В	US-6,115,509	09-2000	Yeskel, Filip Jay	382/309
*	С	US-6,065,026	05-2000	Cornelia et al.	715/202
	D	US-			
	Е	US-			
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	Н	US-			
	Ι	US-			
	J	US-			
	К	US-			
	L	US-			
	М	US-			

### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	0					
	Р					
	Q					
	R					
	s					
	Т					

### NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	w	
	x	

\*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Search Notes	13840892	SCHULZE ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	ANDALIB LODHI	2162

CPC- SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner
(G06F17/30011 OR G06F17/30604).CPC.	3/6/2015	AL

CPC COMBINATION SETS - SEAR	CHED	
Symbol	Date	Examiner

	US CLASSIFICATION SEARCHE	ED	
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
707	703, 731, 769, 821	3/6/2015	AL

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
EAST Search - see attached	3/6/2015	AL
PLUS Search - see attached	3/6/2015	AL
IEEE Search - see attached	5/1/2015	AL
ACM Digital Library Search - see attached	5/1/2015	AL
Google Search - see attached	5/1/2015	AL
Consulted with Primary Examiner - Jean M. Corrielus	5/1/2015	AL

	INTERFERENCE SEARCH		
US Class/ CPC Symbol	US Subclass / CPC Group	Date	Examiner
707	703, 731, 769, 821	5/2/2015	AL

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

# INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		13840892
Filing Date		2013-03-15
First Named Inventor Micha		el De Schulze, et al
Art Unit		2162
Examiner Name Andal		ib Ft Lodhi
Attorney Docket Number		

				U.S	PATENTS	Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code <sup>1</sup>	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	5384835		1995-01-24	Wheeler, et. al	
	2	5373550		1994-12-13	Campbell, et. al	
	3	5602933		1997-02-11	Blackwell, et. al	
	4	5305196		1994-04-19	Deaton, et.al	
	5	5910988		1999-06-08	Ballard	
	6	5926288		1999-07-20	Dellert, et al	
	7	5742792		1998-04-21	Yanai, et. al	
	8	5109439		1992-04-28	Froessl	

(Not for submission	under 37	CFR 1	.99)
---------------------	----------	-------	------

Application Number		13840892		
Filing Date		2013-03-15		
First Named Inventor Micha		lel De Schulze, et al		
Art Unit		2162		
Examiner Name Anda		ib Ft Lodhi		
Attorney Docket Numb	er			

9	5097517	1992-03-17	Holt	
10	5787403	1998-07-28	Randle	
11	5784610	1998-07-21	Copeland, III et al	
12	5783808	1998-07-21	Josephson	
13	5940844	1999-08-17	Cahill et al	
14	5325511	1994-06-28	Collins et al.	
15	5339311	1994-08-16	Turner	
16	5361255	1994-11-01	Diaz et al	
17	5592432	1997-01-07	Vishlitzky, et al	
18	5602936	1997-02-01	Green et al.	
19	5649196	1997-07-15	Woodhill et al.	

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		13840892		
Filing Date		2013-03-15		
First Named Inventor Micha		iel De Schulze, et al		
Art Unit		2162		
Examiner Name Andal		ib Ft Lodhi		
Attorney Docket Numb	er			

20	5706457	1998-01-06	Dwyer et al.	
21	5751993	1998-05-12	Ofek et al.	
22	5806078	1998-09-08	Hug et al.	
23	5819300	1998-10-06	Kohno et al.	
24	5825506	1998-10-20	Bednar et al.	
25	5825943	1998-10-20	DeVio et al.	
26	5860066	1999-01-12	Rouse	
27	5870725	1999-02-09	Bellinger et al.	
28	5895455	1999-04-20	Bellinger et al.	
29	5897643	1999-04-27	Matsumoto	
30	5926623	1999-07-20	Tsukakoshi et al.	

(Not for submission	under 37	CFR 1	.99)
---------------------	----------	-------	------

Application Number		13840892		
Filing Date		2013-03-15		
First Named Inventor Micha		lel De Schulze, et al		
Art Unit		2162		
Examiner Name Andal		ib Ft Lodhi		
Attorney Docket Numb	er			

31	5949492	1999-09-07	Mankovitz	
32	5953729	1999-09-14	Cabrera et al.	
33	5187750	1993-02-16	Behera	
34	4888812	1989-12-19	Dinan et al.	
35	4899299	1990-02-06	MacPhail	
36	4941125	1990-06-10	Boyne	
37	5170466	1992-12-08	Rogan et al.	
38	5287497	1994-02-15	Behera	
39	5301350	1994-04-05	Rogan et al.	
40	5321816	1994-06-14	Rogan et al.	
41	6029175	2000-02-22	Chow et al.	

(Not for submission under 3	37	CFR	1.99)
-----------------------------	----	-----	-------

Application Number		13840892		
Filing Date		2013-03-15		
First Named Inventor	Micha	el De Schulze, et al		
Art Unit		2162		
Examiner Name Andal		ib Ft Lodhi		
Attorney Docket Numb	er			

		 1		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
42	6061686	2000-05-09	Gauvin et al.	
43	6065026	2000-05-16	Cornelia et al.	
44	6157931	2000-12-05	Cane et al.	
45	6097834	2000-08-01	Krouse et al.	
46	6115509	2000-09-05	Yeskel	
47	6124878	2000-09-26	Adams et al.	
48	6181837	2001-01-30	Cahill et al.	
49	6212303	2001-04-03	Doran et al.	
50	6246778	2001-06-12	Moore	
51	6269380	2001-07-31	Terry et al.	
52	6269382	2001-07-31	Cabrera et al.	

(Not for submission	under 37	CFR 1	.99)
---------------------	----------	-------	------

Application Number		13840892		
Filing Date		2013-03-15		
First Named Inventor Micha		iel De Schulze, et al		
Art Unit		2162		
Examiner Name	Anda	ib Ft Lodhi		
Attorney Docket Number				

53	6308179	2001-10-23	Petersen et al.	
54	6321258	2001-11-20	Stollfus et al.	
55	6446072	2002-09-03	Schulze et al.	
56	3872448	1975-03-18	Mitchell, Jr.	
57	4817050	1989-03-28	Komatsu et al.	
58	5029016	1991-07-02	Hiyama et al.	
59	5058185	1991-10-15	Morris et al.	
60	5153936	1992-10-16	Morris et al.	
61	5218685	1993-06-08	Jones	
62	5247660	1993-09-21	Ashcraft et al.	
63	5506986	1996-04-09	Healy	

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1)	.99)
-------------------------------------	------

Application Number		13840892		
Filing Date		2013-03-15		
First Named Inventor	Micha	lel De Schulze, et al		
Art Unit		2162		
Examiner Name	Anda	ib Ft Lodhi		
Attorney Docket Numb	er			

64	5530899	1996-06-25	MacDonald	
65	5548770	1996-06-20	Bridges	
66	5550976	1996-08-27	Henderson et al.	
67	5572726	1996-11-05	Hasuo	
68	5584008	1996-12-10	Shimada et al.	
69	5678042	1997-10-14	Pisello et al.	
70	5678046	1997-10-14	Cahill et al.	
71	5727164	1998-03-10	Keye et al.	
72	5732214	1998-03-24	Subrahmanyam	
73	5742807	1998-04-21	Masinter	
74	5813009	1998-09-02	Johnson et al.	

(Not for submission	under 37	CFR 1	.99)
---------------------	----------	-------	------

Application Number		13840892		
Filing Date		2013-03-15		
First Named Inventor	Micha	lel De Schulze, et al		
Art Unit		2162		
Examiner Name	Anda	ib Ft Lodhi		
Attorney Docket Numb	er			

75	5901228	1999-05-04	Crawford	
76	5917958	1999-06-29	Nunally et al.	
77	5924074	1999-07-13	Evans	
78	60233710	2000-02-08	Steiner et al.	
79	6081251	2000-06-27	Sakai et al.	
80	6157930	2000-12-15	Ballard et al.	
81	6236767	2001-05-22	Altman	
82	6349330	2002-02-19	Bernadett et al.	
83	6360306	2002-03-19	Bergsten	
84	6366930	2002-04-02	Parker et al.	
85	6557039	2003-04-29	Leong et al.	

(Not for submission	under 37	CFR	1.99)
---------------------	----------	-----	-------

Application Number		13840892		
Filing Date		2013-03-15		
First Named Inventor Micha		iel De Schulze, et al		
Art Unit		2162		
Examiner Name	Anda	ib Ft Lodhi		
Attorney Docket Number				

	86	6574629		2003-06	6-03	Cooke, Jr. et al.			
	87	6584466		2003-06	6-24	Serbinis et al.			
	88	6886047		2005-04	-26	Leong et al.			
	89	6820094		2004-11	-16	Ferguson et al.			
	90	7836067	B2	2010-11	-16	Schulze et al.			
If you wis	h to add	l additional U.S. Paten	t citatio	n inform	ation pl	ease click the	Add button.		Add
			U.S.P	ATENT	APPLIC	CATION PUBL			Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	D Publication Number	Kind Code <sup>1</sup>	Publica Date	ition	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document		Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
	1								
If you wis	h to add	additional U.S. Publis	shed Ap	plicatior	n citation	n information p	lease click the Add	d butto	on. Add
				FOREIC	GN PAT	ENT DOCUM	ENTS		Remove
Examiner Initial*			Countr <u></u> Code <sup>2</sup>			Publication Date	Name of Patentee Applicant of cited Document		Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1								
If you wis	h to add	l additional Foreign Pa	itent Do	cument	citation	information pl	ease click the Add	buttor	
	NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove								

# INFORMATION DISCLOSURE Application Number 13840892 Filing Date 2013-03-15 First Named Inventor Michael De Schulze, et al Art Unit 2162 Examiner Name Andalib Ft Lodhi Attorney Docket Number Andalib Ft Lodhi

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.							
	1 WEISS, KAREN L., Integrating Middleware Software into Open-System Client/Server Systems, Master's Thesis, September 1995, Naval Postgraduaate School, Monetery, CA, 93943								
	2 MEIJER, ANTON, Systems Network Architecture: A Tutorial, 1987, Pitman Publishing, 128 Long Acre, London, WC2E 9AN								
	3 KINGMAN, L.C.; LAMBERT, R.E.; STEEN, R.P.; Operational Image Systems: A New Opportunity, IBM Systems Journal, Vol 29, No. 3, 1990, IBM								
	4 SOMMERVILLE, P. J.; Use of Images in Commercial and Office Systems, IBM Systems Journal, Vol. 23, No. 3, 1984, IBM								
	5 AVERS, C.D.; PROBST, R.E.; ImagePlus as a Model for Application Solution Development, IBM Systems Journal, Vol. 29, No. 3, 1990, IBM								
	6 DAVIDSON, ROBERT P.; MULLER, NATHAN J.; Internetworking LANs: operation, design, and management, 1992, Artech House, 685 Canton Street, Norwood, MA, 02062								
	7       MULLER, NATHAN J.; Strategies for Managing Image Files, April 1993, pages 85-89, Unisphere Magazine, Unisphere Publishing Co.								
	8 ANDERSON, G.B.; GROSS, B.P.; LEWIS, S.M.; REIMER, J.A.; ImagePlus Workstation Program, IBM Systems Journal, Vol. 29, No. 3, 1990, IBM								
If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add									
	EXAMINER SIGNATURE								
Examiner	Signa	ature /Andalib Lodhi/ Date Considered 05/01/2015							
		nitial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.							

	Application Number		13840892
	Filing Date		2013-03-15
	First Named Inventor	Micha	iel De Schulze, et al
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		2162
	Examiner Name	Anda	ib Ft Lodhi
	Attorney Docket Number		

<sup>1</sup> See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at <u>www.USPTO.GOV</u> or MPEP 901.04. <sup>2</sup> Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). <sup>3</sup> For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. <sup>4</sup> Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. <sup>5</sup> Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

	Application Number		13840892
	Filing Date		2013-03-15
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	Micha	iel De Schulze, et al
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		2162
	Examiner Name	Anda	ib Ft Lodhi
	Attorney Docket Numb	er	

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT	<b>CERTIFICATION ST</b>	ATEMENT
-------------------------	-------------------------	---------

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

### OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

X A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

### SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Michael De Schulze/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2015-04-02
Name/Print	Michael De Schulze	Registration Number	

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450**.

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Index of Claims						Application/Control No.					Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination				
				.						SCHULZE ET AL.					
					Examiner					Art Ur	nit				
						ANDALIB LO	DDHI				2162				
✓	R	ejected		-	C	ancelled		N	Non-E	Ele	cted		Α	Арј	peal
=	A	llowed		÷	Re	estricted		I	Interf	ere	ence		0	Obje	ected
	Claims r	enumbered	in the s	ame c	order as	presented by	applica	ant			СРА	C	] т.с	). 🗆	R.1.47
	CLA	IM							DATE						
Fi	inal	Original	05/07/2	2015											
		1	-				1								
		2	-												
		3	-												
		4	-												
		5	-												
		6	-												
		7	-												
		8	-												
		9	-												
		10 11	-												
		12	-												
		13	_												
<u> </u>		14	_												
		15	_												
		16	_												
		17	-												
		18	-												
		19	-				1								
		20	-												
		21	-												
		22	-												
		23	-												
		24	-												
		25	-												
		26	-												
<u> </u>		27	-												
		28	-												
	10	29	-												
<u> </u>	10	30	=												
<u> </u>	4.4	31	-	-+											
	11	32	=	-+											
	1 2	33 34	=												
	2 3	34 35	=	$\rightarrow$						-					
	5 6	35	=	-+						-					
1	~		. –			1	1					1			1

						Application/Control No.				Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination				
	Index of Claims					13840892	SCHUL	SCHULZE ET AL.						
						Examiner				Art Un	it			
						ANDALIB LODHI				2162				
✓	✓ Rejected			-	с	Cancelled N Non-		Non-Elected			A	Ар	peal	
=	A	llowed		÷	R	estricted		Ι	Interference			O Objec		ected
	Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant CPA T.D. R.1.47													
	CLA	M							DATE					
F	inal	Original	05/07/2	2015										
	7	37	=											
	8	38	=											
		39	-											
	4	40	=											
	5	41	=											
L	9	42	=											
	12	43	=											
L	13	44	=											
L	14	45	=											
	15	46	=											
	16	47	=											
·	17	48	=											
	18	49	=											

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Issue Classification	13840892	SCHULZE ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	ANDALIB LODHI	2162

CPC				
Symbol			Туре	Version
G06F	17	30008	F	2013-01-01
G06F	17	30064	А	2013-01-01
G06F	17	30067	А	2013-01-01
G06Q	40	00	1	2013-01-01
G06F	17	30011	1	2013-01-01

CPC Combination Sets									
Symbol	Туре	Set	Ranking	Version					

/ANDALIB LODHI/ Examiner.Art Unit 2162	05/07/2015	Total Claims Allowed:		
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	18		
/PIERRE VITAL/ Supervisory Patent Examiner.Art Unit 2162	05/15/2015	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure	
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	33	4	
C. Batant and Trademark Office		D-	t of Denor No. 00150000	

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Issue Classification	13840892	SCHULZE ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	ANDALIB LODHI	2162

	US OR		ASSIFIC	ATION						INTERNATIONAL	CLA	SS	IFIC	ΑΤΙ	ON
	CLASS		SUBCLASS			CLAIMED					N	ION-	CLAIMED		
707	707 703				G	0	6	F	/ 17/00						
	CF	ROSS REF	ERENCE(	S)											
CLASS	SUE	BCLASS (ON	SUBCLAS	S PER BLO	CK)										
707	731	769	821												
												-			

/ANDALIB LODHI/ Examiner.Art Unit 2162	05/07/2015	Total Claims Allowed: 18		
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)			
/PIERRE VITAL/ Supervisory Patent Examiner.Art Unit 2162	05/15/2015	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure	
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	33	4	

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Issue Classification	13840892	SCHULZE ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	ANDALIB LODHI	2162

	Claims re	numbere	d in the s	ame orde	r as prese	ented by a	applicant		СР	A C	] T.D.	[	<b>R.1</b> .	47	
Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
	1		17	1	33	18	49								
	2		18	2	34										
	3		19	3	35										
	4		20	6	36										
	5		21	7	37										
	6		22	8	38										
	7		23		39										
	8		24	4	40										
	9		25	5	41										
	10		26	9	42										
	11		27	12	43										
	12		28	13	44										
	13		29	14	45										
	14	10	30	15	46										
	15		31	16	47										
	16	11	32	17	48										

05/07/2015	Total Claims Allowed: 18		
(Date)			
05/15/2015	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure	
(Date)	33	4	
	(Date) 05/15/2015	(Date) 18 05/15/2015 O.G. Print Claim(s)	

### EAST Search History

### EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
		"5895455".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2009/02/25 19:34
L1	417	707/731.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2015/05/02 21:46
S1	1	"6963866".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2007/09/14 15:03
S2	1	"6446072".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2007/09/18 09:34
S3	2	("20060041493").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2007/09/17 11:20
S4	107	"5187750"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2007/09/17 11:21
S5	1	"5187750".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2007/09/17 11:21
S6	51	("6096096" "5321816" "5784610" "6253193" "6363488" "6389402" "6427140" "6446072" "6963866" "20020138490" "20040193538" "20050097035" "20050192884" "20060041493" "20060196926" "20020111946" "4993802" "5983268" "4974977" "5506691" "5594225" "5673320" "5825506" "6167394" "6397194" "7111168" "20010037313" "20030033227" "20030033231" "20030140005" "20040128512" "20070112641" "20070112642" "5339368" "5528705" "5682444" "5711520" "5751846" "5784503" "4821332" "5422467" "5668897" "7014120" "20040173686" "4164179" "4067267" "4427192" "4447097" "4494840" "4494743" ).pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2007/09/17 13:12
S7	28	financial with (document or information) with store\$1 with remote with database	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2007/09/18 09:35
S8	4	S7 and "707"/\$.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2007/09/18 09:35
S9	35330	local near1 remote	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2007/09/18 09:51
S10	330	S9 same index	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2007/09/18 09:51
S11	395	S9 same index\$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2007/09/18 09:51

file:///Cl/Users/alodhi/Documents/e-Red%20Folder/13840892/EASTSearchHistory.13840892\_AccessibleVersion.htm[5/2/2015 10:15:58 PM]

S12	127	S11 same database	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2007/09/18
S13	1	S12 same financial	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2007/09/18 09:59
S14	75856	document with process\$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2007/09/18 09:59
S15	1721	document with process\$3 with remote\$2	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2007/09/18 10:00
S16	320	S15 same (storage or archival)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2007/09/18 10:00
S17	8	S16 same bank\$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2007/09/18 10:01
S18	10	("4156907"   "4814972"   "4918588"   "4922486"   "4941170"   "4949248"   "4958341"   "5021949"   "5129061"   "5155847").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/09/18 10:03
S19	398	financial near2 document\$1 near3 process\$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/09/18 10:04
S20	11	S19 same remote\$2	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/09/18 10:04
S21	2	S20 same (electronically or digital)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2007/09/18 10:05
<del>S</del> 22	50	("6446072" "6963866" "20020138490" "20060041493" "20020111946" "6096096" "5321816" "5784610" "6253193" "6363488" "6389402" "6427140" "20040193538" "20050097035" "20050192884" "20060196926" "5673320" "7111168" "20010037313" "20040128512" "20080103790" "5187750" "5195133" "5287497" "5297202" "5678046" "5748780" "5754697" "5917965" "5940844" "5963659" "6012633" "6181837" "6574377" "6711554" "20040220885" "20050240483" "20020026426" "20030014341" "4993802" "5983268" "4974977" "5506691" "5594225" "5804804" "5825506" "5842211" "6085168" "6167394" "6397194" ).pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/07/08
S23	1	"6963866".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/07/08 18:10
S24	114	"s28" and 707/3.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/07/08 19:07
S25	266	"s7" and 707/3.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/07/08 19:08
S26	266	"s7" and 707/3.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/07/08 19:08
S27	2025	document with process\$3 with remote\$2	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/07/08 19:08
S28	78	S27 and 707/3.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/07/08 19:08
S29	90	S27 and 707/10.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/07/08 19:08

file:///Cl/Users/alodhi/Documents/e-Red%20Folder/13840892/EASTSearchHistory.13840892\_AccessibleVersion.htm[5/2/2015 10:15:58 PM]

S30	6	S27 and 707/205.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/07/08 19:09
S31	50	("6096096" "5321816" "5784610" "6253193" "6363488" "6389402" "6427140" "6446072" "6963866" "20020138490" "20040193538" "20050097035" "20050192884" "20060041493" "20060196926" "20020111946" "4993802" "5983268" "4974977" "5506691" "5594225" "5673320" "5825506" "6167394" "6397194" "7111168" "20010037313" "20030033227" "20030033231" "20030140005" "20040128512" "20070112641" "20070112642" "20070112641" "20070112642" "20080103790" "20080133510" "5339368" "5528705" "5682444" "5711520" "5751846" "5784503" "4821332" "5422467" "5668897" "7014120" "20040173686" "4164179" "4067267" "4427192" "4447097" ).pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/09/26
S32	2	compar\$3 with request\$2 with financial with document with parameter with greater with less.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/09/26 11:47
S33	0	(financial or business) with (document or information or info or data) with access\$3 with retriev\$3 with age with compar\$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/09/26 12:14
S34	2	(financial or business) with (document or information or info or data) with access\$3 with retriev\$3 same age with compar\$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/09/26 12:14
S35	1	"5602963".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2009/02/25 16:01
S36	1	"5706457".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2009/02/25 16:01
S37	1	"5825506".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2009/02/25 16:01
S38	1	"5825943".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2009/02/25 16:01
S39	1	"5860066".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2009/02/25 16:02
S40	1	"5870725".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2009/02/25 16:02
S42	1	"5926623".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT		ON	2009/02/25 16:02
S43	1	"5940844".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2009/02/25 16:03
	1	"6181837".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT		ON	2009/02/25 16:03
S45		"6308179".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT		ON	2009/02/25 16:03
S46		"6446072".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT		ON	2009/02/25 16:03
S47	50	("6446072" "6963866" "20020138490" "20060041493" "20020111946" "6096096" "5321816" "5784610" "6253193" "6363488" "6389402" "6427140" "20040193538" "20050097035" "20050192884"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2009/02/25 19:52

548 549	47 119	"20060196926" "5673320" "7111168" "20010037313" "20040128512" "20080103790" "5187750" "5195133" "5287497" "5297202" "5678046" "5748780" "5754697" "5917965" "5940844" "5963659" "6012633" "6181837" "6574377" "6711554" "20040220885" "20050240483" "20020026426" "20030014341" "4993802" "5983268" "4974977" "5506691" "5594225" "5804804" "5825506" "5842211" "6085168" "6167394" "6397194" ).pn. business with imag\$3 with strategy (business or enterprise) with check with	US-PGPUB: USPAT US-PGPUB;		ON	2009/02/25 19:54 2009/02/25
S50	4	process\$3 with payment S49 and "707"/\$.ccls.	USPAT US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	20:00 2009/02/25 20:01
S51	0	electronic with document with process43	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2009/02/25 20:01
		electronic with document with process\$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT		ON	2009/02/25 20:02
	931	S52 same (business or enterprise or market)	US-PGPUB; USPAT		ON	2009/02/25 20:02
554	28	S53 same (compar\$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2009/02/25 20:03
	268	("3872448"   "4817050"   "4888812"   "4899299"   "4941125"   "5029016"   "5058185"   "5097517"   "5109439"   "5153936"   "5170466"   "5187750"   "5218685"   "5247660"   "5287497"   "5301350"   "5305196"   "5321816"   "5325511"   "5339311"   "5361255"   "5373550"   "5384835"   "5506986"   "5530899"   "5548770"   "5550976"   "5572726"   "5584008"   "5592432"   "6602933"   "5602936"   "5649196"   "5678042"   "5678046"   "5706457"   "5727164"   "5732214"   "5742792"   "5742807"   "5751993"   "5783808"   "5784610"   "5787403"   "5806078"   "5813009"   "5819300"   "5825506"   "5825943"   "5860066"   "5870725"   "5895455"   "5897643"   "5901228"   "5910988"   "5917958"   "5924074"   "5926288"   "5926623"   "5940844"   "5926288"   "5926623"   "5940844"   "5949492"   "5953729"   "0233710"   "6029175"   "6061686"   "6065026"   "6081251"   "6097834"   "6115509"   "6181837"   "6212303"   "6236767"   "6246778"   "6221258"   "6349330"   "6360306"   "6366930"   "6446072"   "6360306"   "6366930"   "6446072"   "6360306"   "6366930"   "6446072"   "6360306"   "6366930"   "6446072"   "6557039"   "6574629"   "6584466"   "6220094"   "6886047"   "7836067").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB		OFF	2015/05/01 12:41
S56	0	("5870725.pn.").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS;	OR	OFF	2015/05/01 12:43

			EPO; JPO; DERWENT; I BM_TDB			
S57	0	("5870725.pn.").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/05/01 12:43
S58	0	("6029175.pn.").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/05/01 12:45
S59	0	("5870725.pn.").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/05/01 12:45
S60	0	("6029175.pn.").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/05/01 12:46
S61	0	("5187750.pn.").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/05/01 12:46
S62	0	("6212303.pn.").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/05/01 12:46
S63	1	"6029175".pn.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2015/05/01 12:46
S64	2	"6029175".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/05/01 12:46
S65	2	"5870725".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2015/05/01 12:47
S66	568	707/703.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2015/05/01 13:02
S67	10	(compar\$3 or determin\$3 or calculat\$3) with (data or table or record) with (date or time) with (financial near3 document) same sequence\$1	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2015/05/01 13:34
S68	3	"20070011184"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	OR	ON	2015/05/01 13:42
S74	0	compar\$3 with specific with document with parameter with numerical with sequence with record with date.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	OR	ON	2015/05/01 16:46
S75	0	compar\$3 with specific with document with parameter with numerical with sequence with record with date.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2015/05/01 16:46

### EAST Search History (Interference)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
		(707/821.ccls.).CCLS.	US- PGPUB;	OR	OFF	2015/05/02 22:14

Page 72

file:///Cl/Users/alodhi/Documents/e-Red%20Folder/13840892/EASTSearchHistory.13840892\_AccessibleVersion.htm[5/2/2015 10:15:58 PM]

			USPAT; UPAD			
		707/821.ccls.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; UPAD	OR	OFF	2015/05/02 22:14
		(707/821.ccls.).CCLS.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; UPAD	OR	OFF	2015/05/02 22:13
		707/769.ccls.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2015/05/02 22:13
		707/821.ccls.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2015/05/02 22:13
		707/7821.ccls.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2015/05/02 22:13
		(compar\$3 or determin\$3 or calculat\$3) with (data or table or record) with (date or time) with (financial near3 document) same (sequence\$1	US- PGPUB; USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2015/05/01 13:34
12	417	707/731.ccls.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2015/05/02 21:52
L3	568	707/703.ccls.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2015/05/02 21:53
S69	1	"5870725".pn.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; UPAD	OR	OFF	2015/05/01 12:59
	90	("3872448"   "4817050"   "4888812"   "4899299"   "4941125"   "5029016"   "5058185"   "5097517"   "5109439"   "5153936"   "5170466"   "5187750"   "5218685"   "5247660"   "5287497"   "5301350"   "5305196"   "5321816"   "5325511"   "5339311"   "5361255"   "5373550"   "5384835"   "5506986"   "5530899"   "5548770"   "5550976"   "5572726"   "5584008"   "5592432"   "5602933"   "5602936"   "5649196"   "5678042"   "5678046"   "5706457"   "5727164"   "5732214"   "5742792"   "5742807"   "5751993"   "5783808"   "5784610"   "5787403"   "5806078"   "5813009"   "5819300"   "5825506"   "5825943"   "580066"   "5870725"   "5895455"   "5897643"   "5901228"   "5910988"   "5917958"   "5924074"   "5926288"   5926623"   "5940844"   "5949492"   "5953729"   "0233710"   "6029175"   "6061686"   "6065026"	US- PGPUB; USPAT; UPAD	OR	OFF	2015/05/01 12:59

file:///Cl/Users/alodhi/Documents/e-Red%20Folder/13840892/EASTSearchHistory.13840892\_AccessibleVersion.htm[5/2/2015 10:15:58 PM]

		"6081251"   "6097834"   "6115509"   "6124878"   "6157930"   "6157931"   "6181837"   "6212303"   "6236767"   "6246778"   "6269380"   "6269382"   "6308179"   "6321258"   "6349330"   "6360306"   "6366930"   "6446072"   "6557039"   "6574629"   "6584466"   "6820094"   "6886047"   "7836067").PN.				
S71	4	(financial or business) with (document or information or info or data) with access\$3 with retriev\$3 same age with compar\$3	US- PGPUB; USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2015/05/01 13:32
S72	33	(compar\$3 or determin\$3 or calculat\$3) with (data or table or record) with (date or time) with (financial near3 document)	US- PGPUB; USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2015/05/01 13:33
S73	10	(compar\$3 or determin\$3 or calculat\$3) with (data or table or record) with (date or time) with (financial near3 document) same sequence\$1	US- PGPUB; USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2015/05/01 13:34
S76	0	compar\$3 with specific with document with parameter with numerical with sequence with record with date.clm.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; UPAD	OR	ON	2015/05/01 16:46

5/2/2015 10:15:56 PM

C:\ Users\ alodhi\ Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 11202790.wsp

PET	ITION TO MAKE SF	PECIAL BASED ON A UNDER 37 CFF			NT OF EXAM	MINATION	
Application Information							
Application Number	13/840,892	Confirmation Number	4281		Filing Date	2013-03-15	
Attorney Docket Number (optional) Art Unit		2162		Examiner	LODHI, ANDALIB FT		
First Named Inventor Michael De Schulze							
Title of Invention	Method of Obtaining	An Electronically-Store	d Financia	al Document			
APPLICANT HEREI UNDER 37 CFR 1.1 A grantable petition (1) Statement by on (2) Certification by a	BY PETITIONS TO I 02(c)(1) and MPEP requires one of the e named inventor in registered attorney i inventor in the appl	708.02 (IV) ON THE following items: the application that h /agent having evidend ication is 65 years of	ADVAN BASIS C e/she is ce such a	CEMENT OF E) F THE APPLIC 65 years of age, as a birth certifica	(AMINATION ANT'S AGE. or more; or	I IN THIS APPLICATION	
Given Name	Middle		Family	Name	Sut	fix	
Richard			Gagnon				
A signature of the a Please see 37 CFR Select (1) or (2) :		tative is required in ac t of the signature.	cordanc	e with 37 CFR 1	.33 and 10.18	3.	
<ul> <li>(2) I am an attorne</li> </ul>	y or agent registered to	d I am 65 years of age, o practice before the Pa cation file record, showi	tent and 1	Frademark Office, a	and I certify tha	at I am in possession of rs of age, or more.	
Signature		chard Gagnon/		Date (YYYY-MM-DD) 201		5-04-21	
Name	Richard	Gagnon			I		

## **Privacy Act Statement**

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- 1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Fr eedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these records.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about indivi duals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.



### UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Commissioner for Patents United States Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

In re Application of Michael D. Schulze

 Application No.
 13840892

 Filed:
 March 15,2013

Attorney Docket No.

:DECISION ON PETITION TO MAKE SPECIAL :UNDER 37 CFR 1.102(c)(1) :

This is a decision on the electronic petition under 37 CFR 1.102 (c)(1), filed 22-APR-2015 application special based on applicant's age as set forth in MPEP § 708.02, Section IV.

to make the above-identified

The petition is **GRANTED**.

A grantable petition to make an application special under 37 CFR 1.102(c)(1), MPEP § 708.02, Section IV: Applicant's Age must include a statement by applicant or a registered practitioner having evidence that applicant is at least 65 years of age. No fee is required.

:

:

Accordingly, the above-identified application has been accorded "special" status and will be taken up for action by the examiner upon the completion of all pre-examination processing.

Telephone inquiries concerning this electronic decision should be directed to the Electronic Business Center at 866-217-9197.

All other inquiries concerning either the examination or status of the application should be directed to the Technology Center.

Electronic Ac	Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	22140697				
Application Number:	13840892				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	4281				
Title of Invention:	Method of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Michael D. Schulze				
Customer Number:	113243				
Filer:	Michael Schulze				
Filer Authorized By:					
Attorney Docket Number:					
Receipt Date:	22-APR-2015				
Filing Date:	15-MAR-2013				
Time Stamp:	17:42:40				
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)				

# Payment information:

Submitted wit	th Payment		no					
File Listing:								
Document Number	Document Description		File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)		
1	Petition automatically granted by EFS	onemoretime.pdf		752184	no	2		
	retition automatically granted by Ers	onemoretime.pur	c1ba382e7ea6b6128e626e2a045bdfe0ca1 c22ec	10				
Warnings:								
Information: Page 78						78		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

## **INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT** (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		13840892	
Filing Date		2013-03-15	
First Named Inventor Micha		el De Schulze, et al	
Art Unit		2162	
Examiner Name Anda		ib Ft Lodhi	
Attorney Docket Number			

				U.S.	PATENTS	Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code <sup>1</sup>	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	5384835		1995-01-24	Wheeler, et. al	
	2	5373550		1994-12-13	Campbell, et. al	
	3	5602933		1997-02-11	Blackwell, et. al	
	4	5305196		1994-04-19	Deaton, et.al	
	5	5910988		1999-06-08	Ballard	
	6	5926288		1999-07-20	Dellert, et al	
	7	5742792		1998-04-21	Yanai, et. al	
	8	5109439		1992-04-28	Froessl	

(Not for submission	under 37	CFR	1.99)
---------------------	----------	-----	-------

Application Number		13840892	
Filing Date		2013-03-15	
First Named Inventor Micha		el De Schulze, et al	
Art Unit		2162	
Examiner Name Anda		ib Ft Lodhi	
Attorney Docket Number			

9	5097517		1992-03-17	Holt	
10	5787403		1998-07-28	Randle	
11	5784610		1998-07-21	Copeland, III et al	
12	5783808		1998-07-21	Josephson	
13	5940844		1999-08-17	Cahill et al	
14	5325511		1994-06-28	Collins et al.	
15	5339311		1994-08-16	Turner	
16	5361255		1994-11-01	Diaz et al	
17	5592432		1997-01-07	Vishlitzky, et al	
18	5602936		1997-02-01	Green et al.	
19	5649196		1997-07-15	Woodhill et al.	
	10         11         12         13         14         15         16         17         18	10       5787403         10       5787403         11       5784610         12       5783808         13       5940844         14       5325511         15       5339311         16       5361255         17       5592432         18       5602936	10       5787403         11       5784610         12       5783808         13       5940844         14       5325511         15       5339311         16       5361255         17       5592432         18       5602936	Image: state stat	Indext       Indext       Indext         10       5787403       1998-07-28       Randle         11       5784610       1998-07-21       Copeland, III et al         12       5783808       1998-07-21       Josephson         13       5940844       1999-08-17       Cahill et al         14       5325511       1994-06-28       Collins et al.         15       5339311       1994-08-16       Turner         16       5361255       1994-11-01       Diaz et al         17       5592432       1997-01-07       Vishlitzky, et al         18       5602936       1997-02-01       Green et al.

(Not for submission	under 37	CFR	1.99)
---------------------	----------	-----	-------

Application Number		13840892	
Filing Date		2013-03-15	
First Named Inventor Micha		iel De Schulze, et al	
Art Unit		2162	
Examiner Name Anda		ib Ft Lodhi	
Attorney Docket Numb	er		

		_	-		
20	5706457		1998-01-06	Dwyer et al.	
21	5751993		1998-05-12	Ofek et al.	
22	5806078		1998-09-08	Hug et al.	
23	5819300		1998-10-06	Kohno et al.	
24	5825506		1998-10-20	Bednar et al.	
25	5825943		1998-10-20	DeVio et al.	
26	5860066		1999-01-12	Rouse	
27	5870725		1999-02-09	Bellinger et al.	
28	5895455		1999-04-20	Bellinger et al.	
29	5897643		1999-04-27	Matsumoto	
30	5926623		1999-07-20	Tsukakoshi et al.	

(Not for submission	under 37	CFR	1.99)
---------------------	----------	-----	-------

Application Number		13840892
Filing Date		2013-03-15
First Named Inventor Micha		el De Schulze, et al
Art Unit		2162
Examiner Name Anda		ib Ft Lodhi
Attorney Docket Numb	er	

31	5949492	1999-09-07	Mankovitz	
32	5953729	1999-09-14	Cabrera et al.	
33	5187750	1993-02-16	Behera	
34	4888812	1989-12-19	Dinan et al.	
35	4899299	1990-02-06	MacPhail	
36	4941125	1990-06-10	Boyne	
37	5170466	1992-12-08	Rogan et al.	
38	5287497	1994-02-15	Behera	
39	5301350	1994-04-05	Rogan et al.	
40	5321816	1994-06-14	Rogan et al.	
41	6029175	2000-02-22	Chow et al.	

(Not for submission	under 37	CFR	1.99)
---------------------	----------	-----	-------

Application Number		13840892
Filing Date		2013-03-15
First Named Inventor Micha		el De Schulze, et al
Art Unit		2162
Examiner Name Anda		ib Ft Lodhi
Attorney Docket Numb	er	

42	6061686	2000-05-09	Gauvin et al.	
43	6065026	2000-05-16	Cornelia et al.	
44	6157931	2000-12-05	Cane et al.	
45	6097834	2000-08-01	Krouse et al.	
46	6115509	2000-09-05	Yeskel	
47	6124878	2000-09-26	Adams et al.	
48	6181837	2001-01-30	Cahill et al.	
49	6212303	2001-04-03	Doran et al.	
50	6246778	2001-06-12	Moore	
51	6269380	2001-07-31	Terry et al.	
52	6269382	2001-07-31	Cabrera et al.	

(Not for submission	under 37	CFR	1.99)
---------------------	----------	-----	-------

Application Number		13840892
Filing Date		2013-03-15
First Named Inventor Micha		iel De Schulze, et al
Art Unit		2162
Examiner Name Anda		ib Ft Lodhi
Attorney Docket Numb	er	

 _		_	-		
53	6308179		2001-10-23	Petersen et al.	
54	6321258		2001-11-20	Stollfus et al.	
55	6446072		2002-09-03	Schulze et al.	
56	3872448		1975-03-18	Mitchell, Jr.	
57	4817050		1989-03-28	Komatsu et al.	
58	5029016		1991-07-02	Hiyama et al.	
59	5058185		1991-10-15	Morris et al.	
60	5153936		1992-10-16	Morris et al.	
61	5218685		1993-06-08	Jones	
62	5247660		1993-09-21	Ashcraft et al.	
63	5506986		1996-04-09	Healy	

(Not for submission	under 37	CFR	1.99)
---------------------	----------	-----	-------

Application Number		13840892
Filing Date		2013-03-15
First Named Inventor Micha		iel De Schulze, et al
Art Unit		2162
Examiner Name Anda		ib Ft Lodhi
Attorney Docket Numb	er	

	64	5530899	1996-06-25	MacDonald	
	65	5548770	1996-06-20	Bridges	
	66	5550976	1996-08-27	Henderson et al.	
	67	5572726	1996-11-05	Hasuo	
	68	5584008	1996-12-10	Shimada et al.	
	69	5678042	1997-10-14	Pisello et al.	
	70	5678046	1997-10-14	Cahill et al.	
-	71	5727164	1998-03-10	Keye et al.	
-	72	5732214	1998-03-24	Subrahmanyam	
	73	5742807	1998-04-21	Masinter	
-	74	5813009	1998-09-02	Johnson et al.	

(Not for submission	under 37	CFR	1.99)
---------------------	----------	-----	-------

Application Number		13840892			
Filing Date		2013-03-15			
First Named Inventor	Micha	iel De Schulze, et al			
Art Unit		2162			
Examiner Name	Anda	ib Ft Lodhi			
Attorney Docket Numb	er				

75	5901228	1999-05-04	Crawford	
76	5917958	1999-06-29	Nunally et al.	
77	5924074	1999-07-13	Evans	
78	60233710	2000-02-08	Steiner et al.	
79	6081251	2000-06-27	Sakai et al.	
80	6157930	2000-12-15	Ballard et al.	
81	6236767	2001-05-22	Altman	
82	6349330	2002-02-19	Bernadett et al.	
83	6360306	2002-03-19	Bergsten	
84	6366930	2002-04-02	Parker et al.	
85	6557039	2003-04-29	Leong et al.	

(Not for submission	under 37	CFR	1.99)
---------------------	----------	-----	-------

Application Number		13840892			
Filing Date		2013-03-15			
First Named Inventor	Micha	el De Schulze, et al			
Art Unit		2162			
Examiner Name	Andal	ib Ft Lodhi			
Attorney Docket Numb	er				

	-								
	86	6574629		2003-06	ò-03	Cooke, Jr. et al.			
	87	6584466		2003-06	5-24	Serbinis et al.			
	88	6886047		2005-04	1-26	Leong et al.			
	89	6820094		2004-11	I-16	Ferguson et al.			
	90	7836067	B2	2010-11	I-16	Schulze et al.			
lf vou wis	h to ad	d additional U.S. Pater	ıt citatio	n inform	ation pl	ease click the	Add button.		Add
					-				Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite N	lo Publication Number	Kind Code <sup>1</sup>	Kind Publication		Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document		Relev	s,Columns,Lines where vant Passages or Relevant es Appear
	1								
If you wis	h to ad	d additional U.S. Publis	shed Ap	plicatior	n citatio	n information p	lease click the Ado	d butto	on. Add
				FOREI	GN PAT		ENTS		Remove
Examiner Initial*			Country Code <sup>2</sup>		Kind Code⁴	Publication Date Name of Patente Applicant of cited Document			Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1								
If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add									
	NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove								

	Application Number		13840892	
	Filing Date		2013-03-15	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor Michae		chael De Schulze, et al	
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		2162	
	Examiner Name	Andal	ib Ft Lodhi	
	Attorney Docket Numb	er		

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T⁵						
	1	WEISS, KAREN L., Integrating Middleware Software into Open-System Client/Server Systems, Master's Thesis, September 1995, Naval Postgraduaate School, Monetery, CA, 93943							
	2	MEIJER, ANTON, Systems Network Architecture: A Tutorial, 1987, Pitman Publishing, 128 Long Acre, London, WC2E 9AN							
	3	KINGMAN, L.C.; LAMBERT, R.E.; STEEN, R.P.; Operational Image Systems: A New Opportunity, IBM Systems Journal, Vol 29, No. 3, 1990, IBM							
	4	SOMMERVILLE, P. J.; Use of Images in Commercial and Office Systems, IBM Systems Journal, Vol. 23, No. 3, 1984, IBM							
	5	ERS, C.D.; PROBST, R.E.; ImagePlus as a Model for Application Solution Development, IBM Systems Journal, Vol. No. 3, 1990, IBM							
	6	DAVIDSON, ROBERT P.; MULLER, NATHAN J.; Internetworking LANs: operation, design, and management, 1992, Artech House, 685 Canton Street, Norwood, MA, 02062							
	7	MULLER, NATHAN J.; Strategies for Managing Image Files, April 1993, pages 85-89, Unisphere Magazine, Unisphere Publishing Co.							
	8 ANDERSON, G.B.; GROSS, B.P.; LEWIS, S.M.; REIMER, J.A.; ImagePlus Workstation Program, IBM Systems Journal, Vol. 29, No. 3, 1990, IBM								
If you wis	h to ao	additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add							
	EXAMINER SIGNATURE								
Examiner	Signa	ure Date Considered							
		ial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a onformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.							

	Application Number		13840892	
	Filing Date		2013-03-15	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor Micha		chael De Schulze, et al	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		2162	
	Examiner Name	Andal	ib Ft Lodhi	
	Attorney Docket Numb	er		

<sup>1</sup> See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at <u>www.USPTO.GOV</u> or MPEP 901.04. <sup>2</sup> Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). <sup>3</sup> For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. <sup>4</sup> Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. <sup>5</sup> Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

	Application Number		13840892	
	Filing Date		2013-03-15	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor Micha		chael De Schulze, et al	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		2162	
	Examiner Name	Anda	ib Ft Lodhi	
	Attorney Docket Numb	er		

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

#### OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

X A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

#### SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Michael De Schulze/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2015-04-02
Name/Print	Michael De Schulze	Registration Number	

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450**.

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

### Doc Code: TRAN.LET Document Description: Transmittal Letter

1	Inder the Pa	Detwork Reduction Act of 1995	no persor			Frademar	PTO/SB/21 (07-09) d for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031 k Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE unless it displays a valid OMB control number.
$\frown$				Application Number	13840892		aness it displats a valid on p contornal por
	TR			Filing Date	2013-03-	15	
		FORM		First Named Inventor	Michael D	e Schulze	e, et al
				Art Unit	2162		
(to	o be used for	all correspondence after initial	filina)	Examiner Name	Andalib F	t Lodhi	
			5	Attorney Docket Number			
			ENC	LOSURES (Check al	l that appl	y)	
		smittal Form ee Attached		Drawing(s) Licensing-related Papers			After Allowance Communication to TC Appeal Communication to Board of Appeals and Interferences
	Extension Express A Information Certified O Documen Reply to N Incomplet	fter Final ffidavits/declaration(s) n of Time Request Abandonment Request on Disclosure Statement Copy of Priority		Petition Petition to Convert to a Provisional Application Power of Attorney, Revocatio Change of Correspondence , Terminal Disclaimer Request for Refund CD, Number of CD(s) Landscape Table on C rks	Address		Appeal Communication to TC (Appeal Notice, Brief, Reply Brief) Proprietary Information Status Letter Other Enclosure(s) (please Identify below):
- Firm N	lama	SIGNA	TURE (	OF APPLICANT, ATTO	RNEY,	OR AG	ENT
Firm N	vame						
Signat	ture	/Michael De Schulze/					
Printe	d name	Michael De Schulze					
Date		April 2, 2015			Reg. No.		
$\bigcap$		C	ERTIFIC	CATE OF TRANSMISS	ION/MA	ILING	

	rrespondence is being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO or deposited with lass mail in an envelope addressed to: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box			
Signature	/Michael De Schulze/			
Typed or printed name	Michael De Schulze	Date	April 2, 2015	

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.5. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

### **Privacy Act Statement**

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- 1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Electronic A	Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	21951315				
Application Number:	13840892				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	4281				
Title of Invention:	Method of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Michael D. Schulze				
Customer Number:	113243				
Filer:	Michael Schulze				
Filer Authorized By:					
Attorney Docket Number:					
Receipt Date:	02-APR-2015				
Filing Date:	15-MAR-2013				
Time Stamp:	12:21:45				
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)				

# Payment information:

Submitted wi	th Payment	no				
File Listin	g:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)	
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)	idsused.pdf	615157	no	13	
	Form (SB08)	lusused.pul	769bad79cc10bd51313f09b19f6c8b207bfc 4bb7	110	5	
Warnings:	· · · · · ·		·			
Information:				Page (	95	

2	Non Patent Literature	middleware.pdf	3931950	no	107
			c5dfdcbb1f556e4c7fa0f5726ee94c2f82758 0fe		
Warnings:			· · · · ·		
Information:					
3	Non Patent Literature	SystemsNetwork.pdf	956535	no	9
			a27388de4c34960ab7f55a1802bc106de95 ac71c		
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Non Patent Literature	networking.pdf	17708614	no	46
			f77a60397afce78e9b5fe4f83292dd623bc2 0be6		
Warnings:			I		
Information:					
5	Transmittal Letter	transmittalformused adf	262111		2
5	fransmittal Letter	transmittalformused.pdf	36250cd0118cc6a8def715d2c7c59d5d456 2c626	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:		1			
6 Non Patent Literature	imageplus.pdf	3755783	no	15	
			902227f0e7f38f31aa693be7794ab9ed1f7e 6f71		
Warnings:		-	· · · · · ·		
Information:					
			2026083		
7	Non Patent Literature	ImagePlus1.pdf		no	10
			909e375bc78add10ce976f09b6227efef398 dcf5		
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	Non Patent Literature	Operationalimagesystems.pdf	1892723	no	9
			664748880fb7af8224b8cc8c45a82cf6f8850 a83		
Warnings:		•			
Information:					
9	Non Patent Literature	strategiesformanagingimagefil	2966546	no	4
	9 Non Patent Literature es.pdf		Gca985570c2ab58456decfb751a0b5edbd3 d8faa		
Warnings:					
Information:					
10	Non Patent Literature	useofimage.pdf	2704767	no	16
		usconnage.pui			
			48b2eac9ac3d7a8b71a3450e01119d6e557 0be63		
Warnings:					

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Doc Code: DIST.E.FILE Document Description: Electronic Te	erminal Disclaimer - Filed		PTO/SB/26 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Department of Commerce			
Electronic Petition Request	TERMINAL DISCLAIMER TO OE "PRIOR" PATENT	BVIATE A D	OUBLE PATENTING REJECTION OVER A			
Application Number	13840892					
Filing Date	15-Mar-2013					
First Named Inventor	Michael Schulze					
Attorney Docket Number						
Title of Invention	Method of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document					
Filing of terminal disclaimer does Office Action	not obviate requirement for res	ponse unde	r 37 CFR 1.111 to outstanding			
This electronic Terminal Disclaim	er is not being used for a Joint Re	esearch Agro	eement.			
Owner	P	ercent Inter	est			
Mirror Imaging, LLC	Mirror Imaging, LLC 100%					
	any patent granted on the instant		isclaims, except as provided below, the n which would extend beyond the expiration			
7836067						
as the term of said prior patent is presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer. The owner hereby agrees that any patent so granted on the instant application shall be enforceable only for and during such period that it and the prior patent are commonly owned. This agreement runs with any patent granted on the instant application and is binding upon the grantee, its successors or assigns.						
In making the above disclaimer, the owner does not disclaim the terminal part of the term of any patent granted on the instant application that would extend to the expiration date of the full statutory term of the prior patent, "as the term of said prior patent is presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer," in the event that said prior patent later: • expires for failure to pay a maintenance fee; • is held unenforceable; • is found invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction; • is statutorily disclaimed in whole or terminally disclaimed under 37 CFR 1.321; • has all claims canceled by a reexamination certificate; • is reissued; or • is in any manner terminated prior to the expiration of its full statutory term as presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer.						
• Terminal disclaimer fee under 37 CFR 1.20(d) is included with Electronic Terminal Disclaimer request.						

Page 98

	l certify, in accordance with 37 CFR 1.4(d)(4), that the terminal disclaimer fee under 37 CFR 1.20(d) required for this terminal disclaimer has already been paid in the above-identified application.					
Applicant claims the following fee st	atus:					
Small Entity						
O Micro Entity						
Regular Undiscounted						
belief are believed to be true; and fu the like so made are punishable by f	made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and rther that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and ine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and y jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.					
THIS PORTION MUST BE COMPLETE	ED BY THE SIGNATORY OR SIGNATORIES					
I certify, in accordance with 37 CFR	1.4(d)(4) that I am:					
An attorney or agent registered this application	d to practice before the Patent and Trademark Office who is of record in					
Registration Number	Registration Number					
<ul> <li>A sole inventor</li> </ul>						
	A joint inventor; I certify that I am authorized to sign this submission on behalf of all of the inventors as evidenced by the power of attorney in the application					
A joint inventor; all of whom an	A joint inventor; all of whom are signing this request					
Signature	/Richard Gagnon/					
Name	Richard Gagnon					
Signature	/Michael Schulze/					
Name	Michael Schulze					

\*Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) is required if terminal disclaimer is signed by the assignee (owner). Form PTO/SB/96 may be used for making this certification. See MPEP § 324.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal					
Application Number:	13840892				
Filing Date:	15-	Mar-2013			
Title of Invention:       Method of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document				Document	
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mie	chael D. Schulze			
Filer:	Michael Schulze				
Attorney Docket Number:	Attorney Docket Number:				
Filed as Large Entity					
Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)					
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:					
Statutory or Terminal Disclaimer		1814	1	160	160
Pages:					
Claims:					
Miscellaneous-Filing:					
Petition:					
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:					
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:					

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
	Tot	al in USD	(\$)	160

#### Doc Code: DISQ.E.FILE Document Description: Electronic Terminal Disclaimer – Approved

Application No.: 13840892

Filing Date: 15-Mar-2013

Applicant/Patent under Reexamination: Schulze et al.

Electronic Terminal Disclaimer filed on March 5, 2015

APPROVED

#### This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer

DISAPPROVED

Approved/Disapproved by: Electronic Terminal Disclaimer automatically approved by EFS-Web

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Electronic A	Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	21688318				
Application Number:	13840892				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	4281				
Title of Invention:	Method of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Michael D. Schulze				
Customer Number:	113243				
Filer:	Michael Schulze				
Filer Authorized By:					
Attorney Docket Number:					
Receipt Date:	05-MAR-2015				
Filing Date:	15-MAR-2013				
Time Stamp:	16:56:16				
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)				

## Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Credit Card
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$160
RAM confirmation Number	13335
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	
The Diversion of the LICDTO is howeby owthewing data a	have indicated food and evodit any overney ment as follows:

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

## File Listing:

Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.
1	Flastus via Tourrinol Disabiros y Filod	Toursiand Discloiments and	34115		2
1	Electronic Terminal Disclaimer-Filed	eTerminal-Disclaimer.pdf	ee97602088b9954b0b4180e232039229ffe aa60a	no	
Warnings:			· · ·		
Information:					
2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	29822	822 no	
2	ree worksheet (5000)	lee mo.pu	d060444d6b3a2020103ed4a3948260f3d0c 0caad	110	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	6.	3937	
	edgement Receipt evidences receipt by the applicant, and including pag	•			
characterized Post Card, as <u>New Applicat</u> If a new appli 1.53(b)-(d) an	edgement Receipt evidences receipt by the applicant, and including pag described in MPEP 503. <u>ions Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> cation is being filed and the applicat d MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFI ement Receipt will establish the filing	e counts, where applicable. ion includes the necessary ( R 1.54) will be issued in due	It serves as evidence components for a filin	of receipt si g date (see	imilar to 37 CFR
characterized Post Card, as <u>New Applicat</u> If a new appli 1.53(b)-(d) an Acknowledge <u>National Stag</u> If a timely suk U.S.C. 371 and	by the applicant, and including pag described in MPEP 503. <u>ions Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> cation is being filed and the applicat d MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFI	e counts, where applicable. tion includes the necessary of R 1.54) will be issued in due g date of the application. <u>der 35 U.S.C. 371</u> of an international applicat prm PCT/DO/EO/903 indicat	It serves as evidence components for a filin course and the date s ion is compliant with t ing acceptance of the	of receipt si g date (see hown on thi the conditio application	imilar to 37 CFR is ons of 35

the application.

UNITED ST	ates Patent and Tradema	RK OFFICE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS PO. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspo.gov		
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE	
13/840,892	03/15/2013	Michael D. Schulze	•	
			<b>CONFIRMATION NO. 4281</b>	
113243 Michael Schulze 1607 Kirts Blvd.				
#103 Troy, MI 48084		T TARTANA TARTI ATTI ATTI ATTI	OC000000067268600*	

Title:Method of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document

Publication No.US-2014-0082005-A1 Publication Date:03/20/2014

### NOTICE OF PUBLICATION OF APPLICATION

The above-identified application will be electronically published as a patent application publication pursuant to 37 CFR 1.211, et seq. The patent application publication number and publication date are set forth above.

The publication may be accessed through the USPTO's publically available Searchable Databases via the Internet at www.uspto.gov. The direct link to access the publication is currently http://www.uspto.gov/patft/.

The publication process established by the Office does not provide for mailing a copy of the publication to applicant. A copy of the publication may be obtained from the Office upon payment of the appropriate fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.19(a)(1). Orders for copies of patent application publications are handled by the USPTO's Office of Public Records. The Office of Public Records can be reached by telephone at (703) 308-9726 or (800) 972-6382, by facsimile at (703) 305-8759, by mail addressed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, Office of Public Records, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or via the Internet.

In addition, information on the status of the application, including the mailing date of Office actions and the dates of receipt of correspondence filed in the Office, may also be accessed via the Internet through the Patent Electronic Business Center at www.uspto.gov using the public side of the Patent Application Information and Retrieval (PAIR) system. The direct link to access this status information is currently http://pair.uspto.gov/. Prior to publication, such status information is confidential and may only be obtained by applicant using the private side of PAIR.

Further assistance in electronically accessing the publication, or about PAIR, is available by calling the Patent Electronic Business Center at 1-866-217-9197.

Office of Data Managment, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERC United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS PO. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.usplogov							
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE				
13/840,892	03/15/2013	Michael D. Schulze					
113243 Michael Schulze 1607 Kirts Blvd. #103 Troy, MI 48084			CONFIRMATION NO. 4281 ANEOUS NOTICE				

Date Mailed: 12/12/2013

A communication which cannot be delivered in electronic form has been mailed to the applicant.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875							pplication or Docket Number 3/840,892				
APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I (Column 1) (Column 2) SMALL ENTITY						OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY				
FOR NU		NUMBE	R FILE	D NUMBE	R EXTRA		RATE(\$)	FEE(\$)		RATE(\$)	FEE(\$)
BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))		N	/A	N	J/A		N/A			N/A	280
	RCH FEE FR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N	/A	N	N/A		N/A			N/A	600
EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))		N	/A	N	N/A		N/A		1	N/A	720
TOT	AL CLAIMS FR 1.16(i))	17	minus	20= *	*				OR	× 80 =	0.00
		<sup>NS</sup> 3	minus	3 = *						× 420 =	0.00
APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s)) (37 CFR 1.16(s)) (37 CFR 1.16(s)) (37 CFR 1.16(s)) (37 CFR 1.16(s)) (37 CFR 1.16(s))		e application size all entity) for eacont thereof. See	ze fee due is ch additional						0.00		
Μυι	TIPLE DEPENDE	ENT CLAIM PRE	SENT (3	7 CFR 1.16(j))							0.00
*lft	he difference in co	olumn 1 is less th	an zero,	enter "0" in colur	nn 2.		TOTAL			TOTAL	1600
	APPLIC	CATION AS A	MEND	ED - PART I					-	•	
(Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3) SMALL E				ENTITY	OTHER THAN OR SMALL ENTITY						
NT A		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE(\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE(\$)		RATE(\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE(\$)
ΜĒ	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	×	=		OR	X =	
AMENDMENT	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	×	=		OR	X =	
AM	Application Size Fe	ee (37 CFR 1.16(s))			•						
	FIRST PRESENT	TION OF MULTIPI	E DEPEN	DENT GLAIM (37 C	FR 1.16(j))				OR		
	1						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)						
NT B		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE(\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE(\$)		RATE(\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE(\$)
ΜË	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	×	=		OR	x =	
AMENDMENT	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	×	=		OR	x =	
AM	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))								]		
	FIRST PRESENT	TION OF MULTIPI	E DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 C	FR 1.16(j))				OR		
TOTAL ADD'L FEE							OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE			
<ul> <li>* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.</li> <li>** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".</li> <li>*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".</li> <li>The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest found in the appropriate box in column 1.</li> </ul>											

United St	ates Patent and Trademai	UNITED STA United State: Address: COMMI PO. Box	ia, Virginia 22313-1450
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
13/840,892	03/15/2013	Michael D. Schulze	
			<b>CONFIRMATION NO. 4281</b>
113243		NOTICE	
Michael Schulze 1607 Kirts Blvd. #103 Troy, MI 48084			OC000000065468521*

Date Mailed: 12/12/2013

### INFORMATIONAL NOTICE TO APPLICANT

Applicant is notified that the above-identified application contains the deficiencies noted below. No period for reply is set forth in this notice for correction of these deficiencies. However, if a deficiency relates to the inventor's oath or declaration, the applicant must file an oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, or a substitute statement in compliance with 37 CFR 1.64, executed by or with respect to each actual inventor no later than the expiration of the time period set in the "Notice of Allowability" to avoid abandonment. See 37 CFR 1.53(f).

The item(s) indicated below are also required and should be submitted with any reply to this notice to avoid further processing delays.

• A properly executed inventor's oath or declaration has not been received for the following inventor(s): All

Applicant may submit the inventor's oath or declaration at any time before the Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due, PTOL-85, is mailed.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS PO. Box 1450 Alexandra, Virginia 22313-1450 www.usplo.gov					
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY.DOCKET.NO	TOT CLAIMS IND CLAIMS
13/840,892	03/15/2013	2668	1740		17 3
					CONFIRMATION NO. 4281
113243				UPDATE	D FILING RECEIPT
Michael Schulze					
1607 Kirts Blvd.					CC000000065468520*
#103					JC00000065468520"
Troy, MI 48084	4				

Date Mailed: 12/12/2013

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections

#### Inventor(s)

Michael D. Schulze, Troy, MI; Richard J. Gagnon, Grosse Pointe Farms, MI;

#### Applicant(s)

Michael D. Schulze, Troy, MI; Richard J. Gagnon, Grosse Pointe Farms, MI;

### **Assignment For Published Patent Application**

Mirror Imaging L.L.C., Warren, MI

#### Power of Attorney: None

#### Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

This application is a CON of 13/272,936 10/13/2011 ABN which is a CON of 12/902,973 10/12/2010 ABN which is a CON of 12/489,087 06/22/2009 PAT 7836067 which is a CON of 11/202,790 08/12/2005 PAT 7552118 which is a CON of 10/104,541 03/22/2002 PAT 6963866 which is a CON of 09/548,490 04/13/2000 PAT 6446072 which claims benefit of 60/129,021 04/13/1999

**Foreign Applications** for which priority is claimed (You may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at the USPTO. Please see <u>http://www.uspto.gov</u> for more information.) - None. *Foreign application information must be provided in an Application Data Sheet in order to constitute a claim to foreign priority. See 37 CFR 1.55 and 1.76.*  The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 13/840,892** 

Projected Publication Date: 03/20/2014

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No Title

Method of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document

**Preliminary Class** 

382

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications:

## **PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES**

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4258).

# LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER Title 35, United States Code, Section 184 Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

## **GRANTED**

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

#### NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

## SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The U.S. offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to promote and facilitate business investment. SelectUSA provides information assistance to the international investor community; serves as an ombudsman for existing and potential investors; advocates on behalf of U.S. cities, states, and regions competing for global investment; and counsels U.S. economic development organizations on investment attraction best practices. To learn more about why the United States is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, deliver services, and grow your business, visit <a href="http://www.SelectUSA.gov">http://www.SelectUSA.gov</a> or call +1-202-482-6800.

Doc Code: N572

		United Address: C Pi Address	D STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERC States Patent and Trademark Office OMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS D. Box 1450 exandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
13/840,892	03/15/2013	Michael D. Schulze	
113243			CONFIRMATION NO. 4281

\*OC00000065468704\*

113243 Michael Schulze 1607 Kirts Blvd. #103 Troy, MI 48084

OT NO D

Cc: HOWARD & HOWARD ATTORNEYS PLLC 450 WEST FOURTH STREET ROYAL OAK, MI 48067

Date Mailed: 12/12/13

## DENIAL OF REQUEST FOR POWER OF ATTORNEY

The request for Power of Attorney filed <u>12/06/13</u> is acknowledged. However, the request cannot be granted at this time for the reason stated below.

- The Power of Attorney you provided did not comply with the new Power of Attorney rules that became effective on June 25, 2004. See 37 CFR 1.32.
- The revocation is not signed by the applicant, the assignee of the entire interest, or one particular principal attorney having the authority to revoke.
- The Power of Attorney is from an assignee and the Certificate required by 37 CFR 3.73(c) has not been received.

The person signing for the assignee has omitted their empowerment to sign on behalf of the assignee.

- The inventor(s) is without authority to appoint attorneys since the assignee has intervened as provided by 37 CFR 3.71.
- The signature(s) of \_\_\_\_\_\_, a co-inventor in this application, has been omitted. The Power of Attorney will be entered upon receipt of confirmation signed by said co-inventor(s).

The person(s) appointed in the Power of Attorney is not registered to practice before the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

Only one Customer Number can be designated for the Power of Attorney in an application. The Customer Number that was captured is the first Customer Number provided on the Power of Attorney document.

A request under 37 CFR 1.48 to add an inventor was granted in this application, however, no power of attorney consistent with the power of attorney granted by the originally named inventive entity has been



## UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1430 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

received. Thus, the addition of the inventor has resulted in the loss of power of attorney in the application. See 37 CFR 1.32(e).

- The power of attorney has not been accepted because the party who is giving power of attorney has not been identified. Power of attorney may only be signed by the applicant for patent (37 CFR 1.42) or the patent owner. A patent owner who was not the applicant must appoint any power of attorney in compliance with 37 CFR 3.71 and 3.73. See 37 CFR 1.32(b)(4).
- The power of attorney from the inventors has not been accepted because it is a copy from a prior national application for which benefit is claimed and the continuing application names an inventor who was not named as an inventor in the prior application.
- The power of attorney from the inventors has not been accepted because the power of attorney must be signed by the applicant for patent. See 37 CFR 1.32(b)(4).
- Any request to correct or update the name of the applicant must include an application data sheet (ADS) in compliance with 37 CFR 1.76 specifying the correct or updated name of the applicant in the applicant information section. Any request to change the applicant after an original applicant has been specified under 37 CFR 1.46(b) must include a new ADS in compliance with 37 CFR 1.76 specifying the applicant in the applicant and 2.71 and 3.73. See 37 CFR 1.46(c).

Any inquiries regarding this notice should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit at 571-272-4200.

1- 12m

Application Assistance Unit 571-272-4200

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of:	Michael D. Schulze et al.	Confirmation No:	4281
Application No.	13/840,892	Group Art Unit:	2154
Filed:	March 15, 2013	Examiner:	To Be Assigned
Title:	Method Of Obtaining Elect	ronically-Stored F	inancial Documents
Attorney Docket No.	060419.00017		

Mail Stop Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

## SECOND PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT

Dear Sir:

Prior to examination of the above-identified application, please amend the subject application as follows and consider the accompanying remarks.

The subject Second Preliminary Amendment is being filed in conjunction with the filing of a Response to a Notice of Missing Parts. Amendments to the specification begin on page 2. A complete listing of the claims ever presented in the application, along with any current amendments thereto, begins on page 3.

## Amendments to the Specification

Please amend the paragraph beginning at page 1, line 5, as follows;

This patent application is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 13/838,554 filed on March 15, 2013 now \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 13/272,936 filed on October 13, 2011, now abandoned, [[\_\_\_\_\_\_]] which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 12/902,973 filed on October 12, 2010, now abandoned, which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 12/489,087 filed on June 22, 2009, now U.S. Patent No. 7,836,067, which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 12/489,087 filed on June 22, 2009, now U.S. Patent No. 7,836,067, which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 11/202,790 filed on August 12, 2005, now U.S. Patent No. 7,552,118, which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 10/104,541 filed on March 22, 2002, now U.S. Patent No. 6,963,866, which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/548,490 filed on April 13, 2000, now U.S. Patent No. 6,446,072, which in turn claims priority to and all the advantages of United States Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 60/129,021, which was filed on April 13, 1999.

## Amendments to the Claims

This listing of claims will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application.

1. - 22. (Cancelled).

23. (New) A system comprising:

a. a first storage system including a first fixed medium, the first storage system configured to:

i. store a plurality of financial documents in the first fixed medium when a specific document parameter of a financial document is greater than a predetermined parameter;

ii. in response to a request, retrieve a financial document stored in the first fixed medium;

b. a second storage system including a second fixed medium, the second storage system configured to:

i. store a plurality of financial documents in the second fixed medium when the specific document parameter is less than or equal to the predetermined parameter;

ii. in response to a request, retrieve a financial document stored in the second fixed medium;

c. a processing unit which has electronic access to the first and second storage systems, wherein the processing unit is configured to:

i. compare a specific requested document parameter of a requested financial document to the predetermined parameter;

ii. access the first storage system when the specific requested document parameter is greater than the predetermined parameter;

iii. access the second storage system when the specific requested document parameter is less than or equal to the predetermined parameter.

24. (New) A system as set forth in claim 23 wherein the first and second fixed mediums are different from each other.

25. (New) A system as set forth in claim 24 wherein storing a plurality of financial documents in a first fixed medium is further defined as storing a plurality of financial documents on a physical media.

26. (New) A system as set forth in claim 24 wherein storing a plurality of financial documents in a second fixed medium is further defined as electronically storing the plurality of financial documents in a fixed electronic medium.

27. (New) A system as set forth in claim 24 wherein storing a plurality of financial documents in a first fixed medium is further defined as electronically storing the plurality of financial documents in a fixed electronic medium.

28. (New) A system as set forth in claim 24 wherein storing a plurality of financial documents in a second fixed medium is further defined as storing a plurality of financial documents on a physical media.

29. (New) A system as set forth in claim 24 wherein the first and second fixed mediums are the same.

30. (New) A system as set forth in claim 29 wherein storing a plurality of financial documents in a first fixed medium is further defined as electronically storing the plurality of financial documents in a first fixed electronic medium, and wherein storing a plurality of financial documents in a second fixed medium is further defined as electronically storing the plurality of financial documents in a second fixed medium is further defined as electronically storing the plurality of financial documents in a second fixed medium is further defined as electronically storing the plurality of financial documents in a second fixed medium.

4

31. (New) A system as set forth in claim 24 further including reproducing the requested financial document after the requested financial document has been retrieved from the accessed storage system.

32. (New) A system as set forth in claim 24 wherein accessing the first and second storage systems is further defined as accessing only one of the storage systems at any one time to locate the requested financial document.

33. (New) A method of accessing an electronically-stored financial document from one of a first storage system and a second storage system with the first and second storage systems being different from each other wherein the first and second storage systems each include a plurality of financial documents stored therein and wherein each of the financial documents has an electronic image and is associated with at least one specific document parameter, said method comprising the steps of:

storing a plurality of images of the financial documents in a first fixed medium at the first storage system when the specific document parameter of the financial document is greater than a predetermined parameter;

storing a plurality of images of the financial documents in a second fixed medium at the second storage system when the specific document parameter of the financial document is less than or equal to the predetermined parameter;

utilizing a processing unit that has access to the first and second storage systems;

receiving a request for an image of one of the stored financial documents into the processing unit;

comparing the specific document parameter of the requested financial document to the predetermined parameter to determine if the specific document parameter is greater than, less than, or equal to the predetermined parameter after the request has been received;

accessing the first storage system when the specific document parameter is greater than the predetermined parameter and accessing the second storage system when the specific document parameter is less than or equal to the predetermined parameter; and

5

USSN: 13/840,892

retrieving the image of the requested financial document from the accessed storage system as defined by the received request.

34. (New) A method as set forth in claim 33 wherein the first and second fixed mediums are different from each other.

35. (New) A method as set forth in claim 33 further including the step of reproducing the requested financial document after the requested financial document has been retrieved from the accessed storage system.

36. (New) A method as set forth in claim 33 wherein the first and second storage systems are associated with the same entity.

37. (New) A method as set forth in claim 33 wherein the first and second storage systems are associated with different entities.

38. (New) A method as set forth in claim 33 wherein the first and second fixed mediums are the same.

39. (New) A system comprising:

a. a processing unit communicatively coupled to a first and second storage system, wherein the processing unit is configured to:

i. compare a specific requested document parameter of a requested financial document to a predetermined parameter;

ii. access the first storage system when the specific requested document parameter is greater than the predetermined parameter;

iii. access the second storage system when the specific requested

USSN: 13/840,892

document parameter is less than or equal to the predetermined parameter.

### <u>Remarks</u>

The specification has been amended to set forth a proper claim of priority as is required by 35 U.S.C. 120. There was a typographical error in the priority claim as presented in the Preliminary Amendment filed on March 15, 2013. A corrected Application Data Sheet is also being filed concurrently herewith to set forth the proper claim of priority. It is also noted that this paragraph was improperly identified in the March 15<sup>th</sup> Amendment as being located on Page 4. This has also been corrected to reflect that this paragraph is found on Page 1. No new matter is being introduced.

After entry of the subject Second Preliminary Amendment, claims 23-39 will remain pending in the application with claims 23, 33 and 39 being in independent form. Claims 1-22 have been cancelled with claims 23-39 being added. No new matter is being introduced.

The new claims are being presented again as there were typographical errors in the claims as presented in the Preliminary Amendment filed on March 15, 2013. In particular, in the March 15<sup>th</sup> Amendment, claim 23 was missing and there were two claims with number 31. In any event, the exact same claims are now being re-presented with proper numbering.

It is respectfully submitted that the Application, as amended, is now presented in condition for examination. The Commissioner is authorized to charge our Deposit Account No. 08-2789 for any fees or credit the account for any overpayment.

Respectfully submitted,

## **HOWARD & HOWARD ATTORNEYS PLLC**

Date: December 6, 2013

<u>/Samuel J. Haidle/</u> Samuel J. Haidle, Registration No. 42,619 450 West Fourth Street Royal Oak, MI 48067-2557 (248) 723-0334

8

## METHOD OF OBTAINING AN ELECTRONICALLY-STORED FINANCIAL DOCUMENT

#### **RELATED APPLICATIONS**

5 This patent application is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 13/272,936 filed on October 13, 2011, now abandoned, which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 12/902,973 filed on October 12, 2010, now abandoned, which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 12/489,087 filed on June 22, 2009, now U.S. Patent No. 7,836,067, which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application 10 Serial No. 11/202,790 filed on August 12, 2005, now U.S. Patent No. 7,552,118, which is

a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 10/104,541 filed on March 22, 2002, now U.S. Patent No. 6,963,866, which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/548,490 filed on April 13, 2000, now U.S. Patent No. 6,446,072, which in turn claims priority to and all the advantages of United States Provisional Patent Application

15 Serial No. 60/129,021, which was filed on April 13, 1999.

#### **BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

#### 1) TECHNICAL FIELD

The subject invention relates to a method for a financial institution to obtain 20 electronically-stored financial documents from an off-site storage system remotely-located from an on-site storage system.

#### 2) DESCRIPTION OF THE PRIOR ART

Methods for obtaining electronically-stored financial documents are generally 5 known in the art. Financial institutions, such as banks and credit unions, utilize such methods to rapidly and efficiently obtain financial documents for distribution to clients upon request. Such financial documents include paid checks, account statements, and other related documents. These financial documents are typically stored on microfiche, microfilm, digitally, or by some other electronic storage means. Further, these financial documents are typically electronically-stored in an on-site storage system located at the

- 10 documents are typically electronically-stored in an on-site storage system located at the financial institution or in an off-site storage system. Electronic storage of these financial documents permits financial institutions to eliminate storage of paper or "hard" copies of these documents. The electronic storage of these documents also provides a means of retrieving the information from the on-site and off-site storage systems.
- Once the document is stored, the client may request an image of a particular stored document. Client requests are made to replace lost or stolen documents, for tax purposes, for proof of financial transactions, for legal disputes, and other similar matters. The client's request is inputted into a computer terminal at the financial institution. More specifically, conventional methods for obtaining an electronically-stored financial document enable an employee of the financial institution, such as a bank teller, to input the request into an interface incorporated into the computer terminal. The interface is inter-

2

linked with the on-site storage system. Typically, all requests for a particular period are grouped together and subsequently downloaded for retrieval of the requested image by the financial institution. The financial institution retrieves the image, e.g. a photocopy of the check, and then distributes the photocopy to the client via facsimile, mail or hand delivery.

- 5 The storing, downloading, and retrieving of the financial document, including the reproduction and the distribution of the document, are known in the industry as back office production. Back office production for financial institutions is particularly resource intensive, time consuming, and expensive. Also, back office production becomes increasingly expensive if the client requests a particularly old financial document because 10 older financial documents frequently require more resources and time to locate and
  - retrieve.

20

The majority of financial institutions electronically store financial documents only in an on-site storage system and not in an off-site storage system. Consequently, these financial institutions are unable to outsource the responsibilities for the back office production to third party entities to alleviate the expenses and resources associated with the back office production. These financial institutions realize a significant financial burden since the back office production is concentrated strictly at the financial institution.

Other financial institutions do electronically store financial documents in on-site and off-site storage systems. However, the methods utilized by these financial institutions to access the financial documents stored in the off-site storage system are deficient in that the interface utilized in such methods is only inter-linked with the on-site storage system. That

is, there is no interface independently inter-linked with the off-site storage system. As a result, the financial documents stored in the off-site storage system can not be efficiently accessed. These financial institutions are still responsible for retrieving the requested financial documents through their back office production and their expenses remain high. One such method of retrieving documents from on-site and off-sited storage systems is disclosed in United States Patent No. 5,784,610 to Copeland, III et al.

5

Due to the inefficiencies identified in the conventional methods used by financial institutions to obtain financial documents, it is desirable to implement a method for a financial institution to obtain electronically-stored financial documents from both on-site and off-site storage systems that reduces, if not eliminates, the back office production of the financial institution by providing a direct interface inter-linked with the off-site storage system. With such an interface, the responsibility for retrieving financial documents from the off-site storage can be outsourced to third party entities while still providing the financial institution with efficient access to any financial documents electronically-stored in the off-site storage system.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION AND ADVANTAGES

A method for a financial institution to obtain electronically-stored financial documents having a specific document parameter is disclosed. The specific document 20 parameter is typically a particular numerical sequence, such as a record date of the financial document. The method of the subject invention enables the financial institution

4

to obtain the financial documents from a first or an off-site storage system. The first or off-site storage system is different from a second or an on-site storage system and is preferably remotely-located from the second or on-site storage system. In one embodiment, the financial documents of the financial institution are maintained in the first 5 or off-site storage system when the specific document parameter of the financial document is greater than a predetermined parameter. The financial documents that are less than or equal to the predetermined parameter are maintained in the second or on-site storage system. In another embodiment, the specific document parameter of the financial document that is less than or equal to the predetermined parameter is maintained in the 10 first or off-site storage system and the financial document that is greater than the predetermined parameter is maintained in the second or on-site storage system.

When the financial institution receives a request for a financial document, the financial institution compares the specific document parameter of the requested financial document to the predetermined parameter to determine if the specific document parameter 15 is greater than, less than, or equal to the predetermined parameter. A computer terminal located at the financial institution is connected to both the off-site and on-site storage systems through a processing unit. The processing unit is utilized to, at least partially, automatically access one of the storage systems in response to the comparison of the specific document parameter to the predetermined parameter. For instance, if it is determined that the specific document parameter is less than or equal to the predetermined

document parameter, then the processing unit accesses the second or on-site storage

Docket No.: 060419.00017

5

system. On the other hand, if it is determined that the specific document parameter of the financial document is greater than the predetermined parameter, then the processing unit accesses the first or off-site storage system. As stated below, the computer terminal may be used to feed a request into the processing unit.

After the requested financial document is accessed the requested document is then retrieved in order to reproduce the financial document, and distribute the financial document to an end user of the financial institution.

5

The subject invention therefore provides a method that enables financial institutions to obtain electronically-stored financial documents from on-site and off-site storage systems. As such, the financial institution can selectively store financial documents in either an on-site storage system or the off-site storage system, and the responsibility for the financial documents in the on-site or off-site storage systems can be outsourced to a third party entity. Further, the documents can be stored in different fixed mediums, such as microfiche, microfilm, digitally, electronically, etc., and can be stored in

15 different geographical locations. Therefore, the back office production of the financial institution associated with the retrieval and distribution of financial documents stored in the on-site or off-site storage systems system is strategically reduced or even completely eliminated.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Docket No.: 060419.00017

6

Other advantages of the present invention will be readily appreciated as the same becomes better understood by reference to the following detailed description when considered in connection with the accompanying drawings wherein:

Figure 1 is a flow diagram schematically detailing an on-site storage system, and an 5 off-site storage system in accordance with the subject invention;

Figure 2 is a block diagram generally representing a method for a financial institution to obtain electronically-stored financial documents from the on-site and off-site storage systems;

Figure 3 is a block diagram completing the method of obtaining electronically-

10 stored financial documents from the on-site storage system; and

Figure 4 is a block diagram completing the method of obtaining electronically-stored financial documents from the off-site storage system.

#### **DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENT**

- 15 Referring to the Figures, wherein like numerals indicate like or corresponding parts throughout the several views, a method for a financial institution to obtain an electronically-stored financial document is schematically shown at 10 in Figure 1. The method introduced in the subject invention enables the financial institution to obtain the financial document from one of a first or an off-site storage system and a second or an on-20 site storage system with the storage systems being different from each other. Preferably,
- the on-site storage system is located at the financial institution and the off-site storage

system is located at a remote location distant from the financial institution. This allows the financial institution to 'outsource' the responsibilities associated with obtaining the financial document.

Methods for financial institutions to obtain electronically-stored documents are frequently used by such entities as banks, credit unions, and other financially-oriented institutions. For illustrative purposes only, the description of the subject invention is discussed with reference to banks. However, as appreciated by those skilled in the art, other businesses, such as insurance companies, may also utilize similar methods and incorporate the aspects of the subject invention.

10 Methods for banks to obtain electronically-stored financial documents are generally used by banks to rapidly and efficiently obtain financial documents for distribution to clients upon request. As described above, the financial documents for banks are usually paid checks, checking statements, and other related financial documents, and these documents include at least one specific document parameter. As appreciated by those 15 skilled in the art, it is not the financial document (e.g. the paid check) itself that is electronically-stored. Rather, it is data included on the document such as a sequence number that is electronically stored to make up the financial document. The specific document parameter is preferably a particular numerical sequence. As appreciated, the specific document parameter of the financial document can include, but is not limited to, a

20 record date or age of the document, a series number, or some other document identifying number of the financial document. More specifically, in the preferred embodiment of the

8

subject invention, the particular numerical sequence of the financial document is the record date of the financial document. That is, the date that the particular financial document was created or posted.

- The financial documents are typically stored on microfiche, microfilm, digitally, or 5 by some other electronic storage means. As appreciated, the electronic storage of the financial documents is frequently created by taking an electronic photo image of the document and storing the photo image in a computer system. One such digital electronic storage device is sold by Kodak under the name of *IMAGELINK<sup>TM</sup>* Digital Workstation (IDW). Electronic storage of these financial documents permits banks to eliminate storage 10 of paper or "hard" copies of these documents. The electronic storage of these documents
- also provides an efficient means of retrieving the information from the on-site and off-site storage systems. This will be discussed further herein below.

As described above, the financial documents are electronically-stored in either the on-site storage system located at the bank or in the off-site storage system remotely located

- 15 from the on-site storage system. More specifically, the subject invention includes the step of maintaining the financial documents in the off-site storage system when the specific document parameter of the financial document is greater than a predetermined parameter. Financial documents are maintained in the on-site storage system when the specific document parameter of the financial document is less than or equal to the predetermined
- 20 parameter. As appreciated, the document parameter of the financial documents stored in the off-site storage system may be greater than or equal to the predetermined parameter

with the on-site storage system having documents only less than the predetermined parameter.

Similar to the specific document parameter of the financial document, the predetermined parameter is also a numerical value. The predetermined parameter is specifically a numerical value predetermined by the bank. For instance, if the specific document parameter is a series number of a paid check and the series number is greater than the predetermined parameter which, in this case, would be an arbitrarily selected base series number, then the paid check would be stored in the off-site storage system.

In the preferred embodiment of the subject invention, the predetermined numerical value is a date pre-selected by the bank. For instance, the bank may pre-select a date that is one year before a current date—the current date being the actual date that the client requests the financial document. Of course, the bank may pre-select a date that is some other time period before a current date (e.g. two or three years) without varying from the scope of the subject invention. As such, if the record date of the particular financial document is older than one year, then the particular financial document is maintained in the off-site storage system. If the record date of the particular financial document is earlier than or equal to one year, then the particular financial document is maintained in the onsite storage system. As discussed above, the document having record dates equal to the one year may be stored in the off-site or on-site storage systems.

20

Once the financial document is maintained in the appropriate storage system, the bank is capable of receiving a request for the financial document from the client. In

reality, the client is requesting an image of the stored financial document. As appreciated, clients request the image for various reasons. As discussed above, requests are typically made for replacing lost or stolen financial documents, for tax purposes, for proof of financial transactions, for legal disputes, and other similar matters. Ultimately, the bank retrieves the image, reproduces the image, and distributes the reproduced image to the requesting client of the bank.

5

10

Referring now to Figure 1, the method for banks to obtain electronically-stored financial documents is discussed in detail in accordance with a general scope of the subject invention. Initially, the requesting client requests a particular financial document, such as a paid check. The client is typically a customer of the bank or other financial institution. The client's request is inputted into a computer terminal 11 at the financial institution. The computer terminal 11 will be discussed in more detail hereinbelow.

From the computer terminal 11, the request is fed into a processing unit 12, which is illustrated as a mainframe computer 12 at the bank. In the preferred embodiment of the subject invention, if the client requests a financial document having a record date earlier than or equal to one year before the current date, then the request, and other requests like it, are processed at the bank in the on-site storage system. That is, the requests are grouped together and downloaded to a downloading terminal 14 at the bank. The downloading may occur at particular intervals such as at the end of each day, every three hours, etc. The

20 sequence number of each check requested is then determined. A document terminal 16

subsequently creates or reproduces the document, i.e., a photocopy of the check. The photocopy is then distributed to the client via facsimile, mail, or hand delivery.

It is known in the art that the majority of requests for financial documents are requests for documents which were created in the most recent year. That is, if the preselected date is one year before the current date, as in the preferred embodiment, then the majority of requests are seeking financial documents having a record date earlier than or equal to the pre-selected date. The remaining document requests relate to financial documents that are older than one year. Since, as described in the Background of the Invention, retrieval of financial documents that are older than one year is particularly expensive, the preferred embodiment of the subject invention outsources all of the document requests which relate to documents having a record date later than one year before the current date. As appreciated, the particular time frame which is outsourced is not a critical feature of the subject invention and may be adjusted to meet the needs of any particular financial institution. In fact, all of the document requests, including the most

15 recent, may be outsourced using the outsourcing procedure of the subject invention.

20

In the preferred embodiment, if the client requests a financial document having a record date later than one year before the current date, then the request, and others like it, are grouped together and downloaded from the mainframe computer 12 to an outsourced downloading terminal 18. As above, the downloading may be at particular intervals as needed. The sequence number is determined by a sequencing terminal 20. The sequence

number is then sent back to the outsourced downloading terminal 18. An outsourced

12

document terminal 22 then creates or reproduces the desired document which is then distributed to either the client or the bank. As appreciated, two document retrieval operations, one for the bank to retrieve financial documents having record dates earlier than or equal to one year before the current date, and another to retrieve outsourced financial documents having record dates later than one year before the current date, preferably operate simultaneously. It is to be understood that the computer terminals and the accompanying PC bases are illustrated highly schematically in Figure 1 and are not intended to be limiting in any manner. For instance, the schematic illustration of the outsourced document terminal 22

need not include a computer terminal and an accompanying PC base. Instead, the outsourced

10 document terminal 22 is preferably some sort of printing device.

5

15

Referring to Figures 2 through 4, the method for banks to obtain electronicallystored financial documents is described in even greater detail. The request is first generated by the client. The request is then processed by the bank. The processing, retrieval and reproduction of the requested financial document is typically controlled by one interlinked computer software program. One such computer software program is a software program called Antinori Software Incorporated or ASI which is sold under the name of *INNOVASION<sup>TM</sup>* by Carreker-Antinori of Dallas, Texas. However, other frequently used

software programs include  $PEGA^{TM}$  and  $Sterling^{TM}$ . Any of these computer software systems can provide the necessary means for implementing the discussed procedures.

20 The processing of the request is completed by a customer service tracking system and the computer terminal 11. The customer service tracking system assists the financial

institution in receiving the request. More specifically, the customer service tracking system gives branches, customer service, and other bank departments the capability to enter, log, track, route and monitor the status of all requests for financial documents. The customer service tracking system also provides the capability to enter, log, track, route and monitor the status of customer complaints and other customer service related items.

In accordance with one contemplated embodiment of the invention, a bank employee, such as a bank teller first determines a status of the requested document. More specifically, the employee compares the specific document parameter of the requested financial document to the predetermined parameter to determine if the specific document 10 parameter is greater than, less than, or equal to the predetermined parameter. If the specific document parameter is a particular numerical sequence and the predetermined parameter is a predetermined numerical value, then the employee compares the particular numerical sequence of the financial document to the predetermined numerical value to determine if the particular numerical sequence is greater than, less than, or equal to the 15 predetermined numerical value. Further, if as in the preferred embodiment, the particular numerical sequence is a record date of the financial document, and the predetermined numerical value is a pre-selected date, then the employee compares the record date of the financial document to the pre-selected date to determined if the record date is later than,

earlier than, or equal to the pre-selected date.

20

5

The customer service tracking system enables a bank employee, such as a bank teller, to submit the request. More specifically, the employee utilizes the computer terminal 11

14

located at the bank and connected to both the off-site and on-site storage systems to access one of the storage systems in response to the comparison of the specific document parameter of the requested financial document to the predetermined parameter. For instance, when the particular numerical sequence of the financial document is greater than the predetermined numerical value, the employee preferably utilizes the computer terminal 11 to access the off-site storage system, and when the particular numerical sequence of the financial document is less than or equal to the predetermined numerical value, the employee preferably utilizes the computer terminal 11 to access the on-site storage system. As discussed above, the documents have a numerical sequence equal to the predetermined numerical value may be stored in either the off-site or on-site storage systems.

After the computer terminal 11 is utilized to access the desired storage system, the employee manually inputs identification data of the requested financial document into the computer terminal 11. More specifically, when the particular numerical sequence of the financial document is less than or equal to the predetermined numerical value, the employee inputs identification data into a primary interface and selects the requested document. Also, the primary interface preferably provides an option for the employee to select among several different output formats. The primary interface is inter-linked with the on-site storage system. In the preferred embodiment of the subject invention, the primary interface appears as follows and includes the identification data detailed below:

20

5

10

Alternatively, when the particular numerical sequence of the financial document is greater than the predetermined numerical value, the employee selects an exit function at the primary interface. The exit function distinguishes that the request is to be sent to an

5 outsourcing third party entity. Upon selection of the exit function at the primary interface, a secondary interface, inter-linked with the exit function, is initiated. The secondary interface is inter-linked with the off-site storage system. The employee inputs identification data into the secondary interface and selects the requested document. Also,

the secondary interface preferably provides an option for the employee to select among several different output formats. Preferably, routing, or service codes will be generated automatically upon the initiation of the secondary interface and the inputting of the identification data into the secondary interface. The routing codes enable the bank to recognize that the request is being sent to the outsourced third party entity. Furthermore, the routing codes are configured to automatically forward the inputted identification data to the off-site storage system. The inputted identification data and the routing codes are forwarded into the mainframe computer 12 introduced above for temporary storage before transfer to the off-site storage system. This temporary storage also serves to defend against unexpected power outages, computer malfunctions, and the like. In the preferred embodiment of the subject invention, the secondary interface appears as follows and

includes the identification data detailed below:

5

10

Account Number: Account Name: Address:		Prod Type: Customer Code:	
City:	State:	Zip Code:	
Home Phone: () Fax: () Service Code:		Work Phone: ()	
For Items Posted P Copy of Statement Copy of Check/Dep Check(s)/Deposit(s Statements and<30 Statements and>30	Only posit Ticket )<30 Items Items	Savings Items Misc (G/L, Loans, Teller, Etc) Cash Letter Reconstruction Lockbox Legal Statement Only	
Deposit Reconstruction		Legal Statement and Items	

Once the bank employee has inputted the necessary identification data into either the primary or secondary interface, then retrieval of the financial document can continue. Specifically, the requested financial document is retrieved as defined by the inputted identification data. Two separate document retrieval procedures are discussed hereinbelow. One document retrieval procedure is for the financial documents having a record date earlier than or equal to the pre-selected date—one year before the current date in this example. The other document retrieval procedure is for the financial documents having a record date later than the pre-selected date. As discussed above, the one year timing selected for the pre-selected date is simply shown as an example and any suitable time frame may be utilized. In

fact, even all financial document retrievals may be outsourced to the third party entity. As

also discussed above, the two separate document retrieval procedures will typically operate simultaneously.

With reference to the subject example, if the record date of the financial document is earlier than or equal to one year before the current date, the remaining steps occur at the
bank. As discussed above, these steps are known as the back office production of the bank. The request is first categorized by a research automation system. The research automation system automates the entire workflow of a bank's research and photocopy departments by sending requests to the appropriate sequence for processing. The downloading terminal 14 serves to perform the research automation system's tasks.

Photocopy requests are routed to an image control system, statement requests are sent to a document retrieval system, and requests for financial adjustments are routed to an adjustment system. The document terminal 16 serves to perform these tasks. In the illustrated embodiment of the subject invention, the sample document request is for a paid check. Hence, the categorized sequence will be the image control system which handles

15 photocopy requests.

10

20

Referring now to Figure 3, after the request is categorized, the request is verified for completeness and accuracy. If the request is not complete then additional data is retrieved. The additional data is retrieved by using a sequence number retrieval system and/or an all items research system. Once the request is complete and accurate, then the image reference number can be determined. That is, once the request is complete and accurate, then the

requested financial document can be electronically located in the on-site storage system. The

reference number may be a routing, sequence, or any other type of indicator. The reference number is determined by the image control system. The image control system is an image retrieval and routing management system which works in conjunction with Kodak's *IMAGELINK*<sup>TM</sup> Digital Workstations (IDW). Specifically, the image control system first connects to a network node. The network node is any type of storage device as is known in the art. Preferably a Kodak network node is used. The network node drives the IDW to find the location of the image by using the reference number. Specifically, the employee is prompted to verify that the correct media is loaded in the IDW such that the IDW can locate the image. The reference number for the document is known and the document image is now verified and located.

5

10

The requested image can now be retrieved and reproduced. In other words a copy of the digitized document (the check) is created. The copy may be created by manually pulling the microfilm, microfiche, or the like and photocopying the document. The copy may also be made by printing the document from a digitized record. The photocopy of the 15 check is then distributed to the requesting client or other end user of the financial institution. Other end users of the financial institution include, but are not limited to, other financial institutions and federal and state governments. Additional information such as a photocopy report, a statement of charges, a research report and/or a daily status report may also be produced for the requesting client, the other end user, and/or the financial institution.

20 The document retrieval system incorporated at the bank and the method for obtaining electronically-stored financial documents from the on-site storage system is now completed.

20

Continuing with the subject example, if the record date of the financial document is later than one year before the current date, the automated retrieval of the financial document is outsourced to the third party entity. To begin, a separate file is automatically generated at the bank by the input of the identification data into the secondary interface. Referring specifically to Figure 4, the routing codes direct the request created on the separate file to be routed separately to the outsourced third party entity. In the preferred embodiment of the subject invention, additional user ID's are created to allow only selected users into the secondary interface. The identification data stored in the separate file and the routing codes are downloaded to the off-site storage system for retrieval of the requested financial

10 documents by the outsourced downloading terminal 18. Preferably, the identification data and routing codes are grouped into batches of common requests for optimum retrieval of the requested financial document by the outsourced third party entity at the off-site storage system. The downloading step may occur at any suitable predetermined interval. Preferably, the downloading will occur three times a day. The downloaded documents are

## 15 known in the industry as a basket of requests.

20

The subject method further includes the step of creating a back-up file of the downloaded identification data and routing codes in the off-site storage system. The back-up file acts as an emergency information source in case the mainframe computer 12 at the financial institution has a catastrophic failure. In addition, the outsourced third party entity is in direct connection with the mainframe computer 12 of the bank wherein the outsourced

third party entity may produce a backup directory of each database file. This database

backup is an additional safe guard for the financial institution.

5

10

15

The downloaded identification data and routing codes are then categorized for processing in the off-site storage system. The research automation system categorizes this information in a like fashion as discussed above. In fact, the outsourced third party entity uses the same computer software package as the financial institution such that the flow of information is optimum and not interrupted. As discussed above, the subject example request is for a paid check. Hence, the request will be categorized into the image control system and a sequence number will be determined by the sequencing terminal 20. Also, a status to update the progress of the requested financial document is provided to the financial institution.

After the request is categorized, the request, specifically the inputted identification data, is verified for completeness and accuracy. If the request is not complete or accurate, then additional data is retrieved. In a similar fashion as above, the additional data is retrieved by using the sequence number retrieval system and/or the all items research system. As appreciated, the outsourced third party entity may retrieve this information from the mainframe computer 12, via its direct line, or from its own backup database files. Once the request is complete and accurate, the image reference number can be determined. Again, as above, the reference number is determined by the image control system.

20 The requested image is then retrieved. More specifically, the requested financial document is electronically located in the off-site storage system. Additionally, the

22

requested financial document is also reproduced after the document is electronically located in the off-site storage system by the outsourced document terminal 22. In other words, a copy of the digitized document (the check) is created. A status file is then created for the completed transaction. Also, a status of the request is sent to the financial institution wherein the institution may update their records. The status updates, as well as the information connections, create a two way information exchange between the outsourced third party entity and the bank.

5

The photocopy of the check is then distributed or digitally transferred to the requesting client, the financial institution, or other end users of the financial institution. In the preferred embodiment of the subject invention, the photocopy of the request is distributed to the requesting client, etc. based on the routing codes. That is, in addition to directing the request to be separately routed to the outsourced third party entity, the routing codes also indicate an appropriate distribution for the request client or other end user. The request is now completed.

15 A special circumstance occurs when the record date of one portion of the client's request is earlier than or equal to one year before the current date, and when the record date of another portion of the client's request is later than one year before the current date. These types of requests are known in the industry as spanned requests. One solution is to incorporate an additional interface utilized when the employee of the bank is utilizing the 20 computer terminal 11 and comparing the specific document parameter of the requested financial document to the predetermined parameter to determine if the specific document

parameter is greater than, less than, or equal to the predetermined parameter. If the request is a spanned request, then the request will be split into two separate requests which can be handled simultaneously. A special notation would be put onto the requests such that they may be put back together before distributing the documents to the client or other end user.

5 Another solution simply notifies the inputting employee that two requests should be entered separately. A third solution sends the request to the back office production at the bank wherein the back office employees notify the outsourced third party entity by a separate request to retrieve the requested financial documents.

The invention has been described in an illustrative manner, and it is to be 10 understood that the terminology which has been used is intended to be in the nature of words of description rather than of limitation. Obviously, many modifications and variations of the present invention are possible in light of the above teachings. It is, therefore, to be understood that within the scope of the appended claims, wherein reference numerals are merely for convenience and are not to be in any way limiting, the

15 invention may be practiced otherwise than as specifically described.

#### **ABSTRACT**

An electronically stored financial document is either maintained in a first storage system when a parameter associated with the document is greater than a pre-selected parameter or in a second storage system when the parameter associated with the document is less than or equal to the pre-selected parameter. A request for a stored financial document is received and the requested financial document parameter is compared to the pre-selected financial document parameter to determine if the electronically stored financial document's parameter is more than, less than, or equal to the pre-selected parameter. In processing the request, a processing unit electronically accesses one of the storage systems in response to the comparison of the pre-selected parameter to the electronically stored financial document's

parameters. After accessing the appropriate storage system, the requested electronically stored financial document can be reproduced, and/or distributed.

15

## METHOD OF OBTAINING AN ELECTRONICALLY-STORED FINANCIAL DOCUMENT

#### **RELATED APPLICATIONS**

5 This patent application <u>is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial</u> <u>No. 13/272,936 filed on October 13, 2011, now abandoned, which is a continuation of</u> <u>U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 12/902,973 filed on October 12, 2010, now</u> <u>abandoned, which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 12/489,087 filed</u> <u>on June 22, 2009, now U.S. Patent No. 7,836,067, which is a continuation of U.S. Patent</u>

- 10 <u>Application Serial No. 11/202,790 filed on August 12, 2005, now U.S. Patent No. 7,552,118, which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 10/104,541 filed on March 22, 2002, now U.S. Patent No. 6,963,866, which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/548,490 filed on April 13, 2000, now U.S. Patent No. 6,446,072, which in turn claims priority to and all the advantages of United States</u>
- 15 Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 60/129,021, which was filed on April 13, 1999. and is entitled "REMOTE DOCUMENT RETRIEVAL AND STORAGE SYSTEM."

#### **BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

#### **1) TECHNICAL FIELD**

20 The subject invention relates to a method for a financial institution to obtain electronically-stored financial documents from an off-site storage system remotelylocated from an on-site storage system.

#### 2) DESCRIPTION OF THE PRIOR ART

5 Methods for obtaining electronically-stored financial documents are generally known in the art. Financial institutions, such as banks and credit unions, utilize such methods to rapidly and efficiently obtain financial documents for distribution to clients upon request. Such financial documents include paid checks, account statements, and other related documents. These financial documents are typically stored on microfiche, 10 microfilm, digitally, or by some other electronic storage means. Further, these financial documents are typically electronically-stored in an on-site storage system located at the financial institution or in an off-site storage system. Electronic storage of these financial documents permits financial institutions to eliminate storage of paper or "hard" copies of these documents. The electronic storage of these documents also provides a means of 15 retrieving the information from the on-site and off-site storage systems.

Once the document is stored, the client may request an image of a particular stored document. Client requests are made to replace lost or stolen documents, for tax purposes, for proof of financial transactions, for legal disputes, and other similar matters. The client's request is inputted into a computer terminal at the financial institution. More specifically, conventional methods for obtaining an electronically-stored financial

20 specifically, conventional methods for obtaining an electronically-stored financial document enable an employee of the financial institution, such as a bank teller, to input

2

the request into an interface incorporated into the computer terminal. The interface is inter-linked with the on-site storage system. Typically, all requests for a particular period are grouped together and subsequently downloaded for retrieval of the requested image by the financial institution. The financial institution retrieves the image, e.g. a photocopy of

5 the check, and then distributes the photocopy to the client via facsimile, mail or hand delivery. The storing, downloading, and retrieving of the financial document, including the reproduction and the distribution of the document, are known in the industry as back office production. Back office production for financial institutions is particularly resource intensive, time consuming, and expensive. Also, back office production 10 becomes increasingly expensive if the client requests a particularly old financial document because older financial documents frequently require more resources and time

to locate and retrieve.

The majority of financial institutions electronically store financial documents only in an on-site storage system and not in an off-site storage system. Consequently, these financial institutions are unable to outsource the responsibilities for the back office production to third party entities to alleviate the expenses and resources associated with the back office production. These financial institutions realize a significant financial burden since the back office production is concentrated strictly at the financial institution.

Other financial institutions do electronically store financial documents in on-site and off-site storage systems. However, the methods utilized by these financial institutions to access the financial documents stored in the off-site storage system are deficient in that the

interface utilized in such methods is only inter-linked with the on-site storage system. That is, there is no interface independently inter-linked with the off-site storage system. As a result, the financial documents stored in the off-site storage system can not be efficiently accessed. These financial institutions are still responsible for retrieving the requested financial documents through their back office production and their expenses remain high. One such method of retrieving documents from on-site and off-sited storage systems is disclosed in United States Patent No. 5,784,610 to Copeland, III et al.

5

10

Due to the inefficiencies identified in the conventional methods used by financial institutions to obtain financial documents, it is desirable to implement a method for a financial institution to obtain electronically-stored financial documents from both on-site and off-site storage systems that reduces, if not eliminates, the back office production of

the financial institution by providing a direct interface inter-linked with the off-site storage system. With such an interface, the responsibility for retrieving financial documents from the off-site storage can be outsourced to third party entities while still
providing the financial institution with efficient access to any financial documents electronically-stored in the off-site storage system.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION AND ADVANTAGES

A method for a financial institution to obtain electronically-stored financial 20 documents having a specific document parameter is disclosed. The specific document parameter is typically a particular numerical sequence, such as a record date of the

financial document. The method of the subject invention enables the financial institution to obtain the financial documents from <u>a first or</u> an off-site storage system. The <u>first or</u> off-site storage system is<u>remotely-located</u> <u>different</u> from <u>a second or</u> an on-site storage system <u>and is preferably remotely-located</u> from the second or on-site storage system. In

- 5 <u>one embodiment, the [[The]]</u> financial documents of the financial institution are maintained in the <u>first</u> or off-site storage system when the specific document parameter of the financial document is greater than a predetermined parameter. The financial documents that are less than or equal to the predetermined parameter are maintained in the <u>second or on-site</u> storage system. <u>In another embodiment, the specific document</u>
- 10 parameter of the financial document that is less than or equal to the predetermined parameter is maintained in the first or off-site storage system and the financial document that is greater than the predetermined parameter is maintained in the second or on-site storage system.

When the financial institution receives a request for a financial document, the financial institution compares the specific document parameter of the requested financial document to the predetermined parameter to determine if the specific document parameter is greater than, less than, or equal to the predetermined parameter. A computer terminal located at the financial institution is connected to both the off-site and on-site storage systems <u>through a processing unit</u>. The <u>computer terminal processing unit</u> is

20 utilized to, at least partially, <u>automatically</u> access one of the storage systems in response to the comparison of the specific document parameter to the predetermined parameter.

For instance, if it is determined that the specific document parameter is less than or equal to the predetermined document parameter, then the computer terminal processing unit accesses the second or on-site storage system. On the other hand, if it is determined that the specific document parameter of the financial document is greater than the predetermined parameter, then the computer terminal processing unit accesses the first or off-site storage system. As stated below, the computer terminal may be used to feed a request into the processing unit.

After the computer terminal accesses the appropriate storage system, identification data of the requested financial document is inputted into the computer. More specifically, to access the on-site storage system, the identification data is input into a primary interface that is specifically inter-linked with the on-site storage system. To access the off-site storage system, an exit function is selected at the primary interface and the identification data is then input into a secondary interface that is initiated upon selection of the exit function. The secondary interface is specifically inter-linked with the off-site

<del>storage system.</del>

Finally, after the identification data of <u>After</u> the requested financial document is <u>accessed inputted</u>, the requested document is then retrieved in order to reproduce the financial document, and distribute the financial document to an end user of the financial institution

20 institution.

5

The subject invention therefore provides a method that enables financial

6

institutions to obtain electronically-stored financial documents from [[an]] <u>on-site and</u> off-site storage <u>systems</u> system via a secondary interface that is specifically inter-linked with the off-site storage system and the financial documents electronically-stored in that system. As such, the financial institution can selectively store financial documents in

- 5 either an on-site storage system or the off-site storage system, and the responsibility for the financial documents in the <u>on-site or</u> off-site storage <u>systems</u> system can be outsourced to a third party entity. <u>Further, the documents can be stored in different fixed</u> <u>mediums, such as microfiche, microfilm, digitally, electronically, etc., and can be stored</u> <u>in different geographical locations.</u> Therefore, the back office production of the financial
- 10 institution associated with the retrieval and distribution of financial documents stored in the <u>on-site or off-site storage systems system</u> is strategically reduced or even completely eliminated.

#### **BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS**

Other advantages of the present invention will be readily appreciated as the same 15 becomes better understood by reference to the following detailed description when considered in connection with the accompanying drawings wherein:

Figure 1 is a flow diagram schematically detailing an on-site storage system, and an off-site storage system in accordance with the subject invention;

Figure 2 is a block diagram generally representing a method for a financial 20 institution to obtain electronically-stored financial documents from the on-site and off-site storage systems;

Figure 3 is a block diagram completing the method of obtaining electronicallystored financial documents from the on-site storage system; and

Figure 4 is a block diagram completing the method of obtaining electronically-stored financial documents from the off-site storage system.

5

#### **DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENT**

Referring to the Figures, wherein like numerals indicate like or corresponding parts throughout the several views, a method for a financial institution to obtain an electronically-stored financial document is schematically shown at 10 in Figure 1. The method introduced in the subject invention enables the financial institution to obtain the financial document from <u>one of a first</u> or an off-site storage system <u>and remotely located from a second or an on-site storage system with the storage systems being different from each other</u>. Preferably, the on-site storage system is located at the financial institution and the off-site storage system is located at a remote location distant from the financial institution. This allows the financial institution to 'outsource' the responsibilities associated with obtaining the financial document.

Methods for financial institutions to obtain electronically-stored documents are frequently used by such entities as banks, credit unions, and other financially-oriented institutions. For illustrative purposes only, the description of the subject invention is

20 discussed with reference to banks. However, as appreciated by those skilled in the art,

other businesses, such as insurance companies, may also utilize similar methods and incorporate the aspects of the subject invention.

Methods for banks to obtain electronically-stored financial documents are generally used by banks to rapidly and efficiently obtain financial documents for 5 distribution to clients upon request. As described above, the financial documents for banks are usually paid checks, checking statements, and other related financial documents, and these documents include at least one specific document parameter. As appreciated by those skilled in the art, it is not the financial document (e.g. the paid check) itself that is electronically-stored. Rather, it is data included on the document such 10 as a sequence number that is electronically stored to make up the financial document. The specific document parameter is preferably a particular numerical sequence. As appreciated, the specific document parameter of the financial document can include, but is not limited to, a record date or age of the document, a series number, or some other document identifying number of the financial document. More specifically, in the 15 preferred embodiment of the subject invention, the particular numerical sequence of the financial document is the record date of the financial document. That is, the date that the particular financial document was created or posted.

The financial documents are typically stored on microfiche, microfilm, digitally, or by some other electronic storage means. As appreciated, the electronic storage of the financial documents is frequently created by taking an electronic photo image of the document and storing the photo image in a computer system. One such digital electronic

20

Docket No.: 060419.00017

9

storage device is sold by Kodak under the name of  $IMAGELINK^{TM}$  Digital Workstation (IDW). Electronic storage of these financial documents permits banks to eliminate storage of paper or "hard" copies of these documents. The electronic storage of these documents also provides an efficient means of retrieving the information from the on-site and off-site storage systems. This will be discussed further herein below.

5

10

20

As described above, the financial documents are electronically-stored in either the on-site storage system located at the bank or in the off-site storage system remotely located from the on-site storage system. More specifically, the subject invention includes the step of maintaining the financial documents in the off-site storage system when the specific document parameter of the financial document is greater than a predetermined parameter. Financial documents are maintained in the on-site storage system when the specific document parameter of the financial document is less than or equal to the predetermined parameter. As appreciated, the document parameter of the financial documents stored in the off-site storage system may be greater than or equal to the

## 15 predetermined parameter with the on-site storage system having documents only less than the predetermined parameter.

Similar to the specific document parameter of the financial document, the predetermined parameter is also a numerical value. The predetermined parameter is specifically a numerical value predetermined by the bank. For instance, if the specific document parameter is a series number of a paid check and the series number is greater

than the predetermined parameter which, in this case, would be an arbitrarily selected base series number, then the paid check would be stored in the off-site storage system.

In the preferred embodiment of the subject invention, the predetermined numerical value is a date pre-selected by the bank. For instance, the bank may pre-select a date that 5 is one year before a current date—the current date being the actual date that the client requests the financial document. Of course, the bank may pre-select a date that is some other time period before a current date (e.g. two or three years) without varying from the scope of the subject invention. As such, if the record date of the particular financial document is older than one year, then the particular financial document is maintained in the off-site storage system. If the record date of the particular financial document is maintained in

the on-site storage system. As discussed above, the document having record dates equal to the one year may be stored in the off-site or on-site storage systems.

Once the financial document is maintained in the appropriate storage system, the 15 bank is capable of receiving a request for the financial document from the client. In reality, the client is requesting an image of the stored financial document. As appreciated, clients request the image for various reasons. As discussed above, requests are typically made for replacing lost or stolen financial documents, for tax purposes, for proof of financial transactions, for legal disputes, and other similar matters. Ultimately,

20 the bank retrieves the image, reproduces the image, and distributes the reproduced image to the requesting client of the bank.

11

Referring now to Figure 1, the method for banks to obtain electronically-stored financial documents is discussed in detail <u>in accordance with a general scope of the subject invention</u>. Initially, the requesting client requests a particular financial document, such as a paid check. The client is typically a customer of the bank or other financial institution. The client's request is inputted into a computer terminal 11 at the financial institution. The computer terminal 11 will be discussed in more detail hereinbelow.

5

From the computer terminal 11, the request is fed into a processing unit 12, which is illustrated as a mainframe computer 12 at the bank. In the preferred embodiment of the subject invention, if the client requests a financial document having a record date earlier than or equal to one year before the current date, then the request, and other requests like it, are processed at the bank in the on-site storage system. That is, the requests are grouped together and downloaded to a downloading terminal 14 at the bank. The downloading may occur at particular intervals such as at the end of each day, every three hours, etc. The sequence number of each check requested is then determined. A document terminal 16 subsequently creates or reproduces the document, i.e., a photocopy of the check. The photocopy is then distributed to the client via facsimile, mail, or hand delivery.

It is known in the art that the majority of requests for financial documents are requests for documents which were created in the most recent year. That is, if the pre-

20 selected date is one year before the current date, as in the preferred embodiment, then the majority of requests are seeking financial documents having a record date earlier than or

12

equal to the pre-selected date. The remaining document requests relate to financial documents that are older than one year. Since, as described in the Background of the Invention, retrieval of financial documents that are older than one year is particularly expensive, the preferred embodiment of the subject invention outsources all of the document requests which relate to documents having a record date later than one year before the current date. As appreciated, the particular time frame which is outsourced is not a critical feature of the subject invention and may be adjusted to meet the needs of any particular financial institution. In fact, all of the document requests, including the most recent, may be outsourced using the outsourcing procedure of the subject invention.

10

5

In the preferred embodiment, if the client requests a financial document having a record date later than one year before the current date, then the request, and others like it, are grouped together and downloaded from the mainframe computer 12 to an outsourced downloading terminal 18. As above, the downloading may be at particular intervals as needed. The sequence number is determined by a sequencing terminal 20. The sequence 15 number is then sent back to the outsourced downloading terminal 18. An outsourced document terminal 22 then creates or reproduces the desired document which is then distributed to either the client or the bank. As appreciated, two document retrieval operations, one for the bank to retrieve financial documents having record dates earlier than or equal to one year before the current date, and another to retrieve outsourced financial 20 documents having record dates later than one year before the current date, preferably operate simultaneously. It is to be understood that the computer terminals and the

Docket No.: 060419.00017

Page 159

accompanying PC bases are illustrated highly schematically in Figure 1 and are not intended to be limiting in any manner. For instance, the schematic illustration of the outsourced document terminal 22 need not include a computer terminal and an accompanying PC base. Instead, the outsourced document terminal 22 is preferably some sort of printing device.

- 5 Referring to Figures 2 through 4, the method for banks to obtain electronicallystored financial documents is described in even greater detail. The request is first generated by the client. The request is then processed by the bank. The processing, retrieval and reproduction of the requested financial document is typically controlled by one interlinked computer software program. One such computer software program is a software
- 10 program called Antinori Software Incorporated or ASI which is sold under the name of *INNOVASION<sup>TM</sup>* by Carreker-Antinori of Dallas, Texas. However, other frequently used software programs include *PEGA<sup>TM</sup>* and *Sterling<sup>TM</sup>*. Any of these computer software systems can provide the necessary means for implementing the discussed procedures.
- The processing of the request is completed by a customer service tracking system and the computer terminal 11. The customer service tracking system assists the financial institution in receiving the request. More specifically, the customer service tracking system gives branches, customer service, and other bank departments the capability to enter, log, track, route and monitor the status of all requests for financial documents. The customer service tracking system also provides the capability to enter, log, track, route and
- 20 monitor the status of customer complaints and other customer service related items.

[[A]] In accordance with one contemplated embodiment of the invention, a bank

employee, such as a bank teller first determines a status of the requested document. More specifically, the employee compares the specific document parameter of the requested financial document to the predetermined parameter to determine if the specific document parameter is greater than, less than, or equal to the predetermined parameter. If the specific document parameter is a particular numerical sequence and the predetermined parameter is a predetermined numerical value, then the employee compares the particular numerical sequence of the financial document to the predetermined numerical value to determine if the particular numerical sequence is greater than, less than, or equal to the predetermined numerical value. Further, if as in the preferred embodiment, the particular 10 numerical sequence is a record date of the financial document, and the predetermined numerical value is a pre-selected date, then the employee compares the record date of the financial document to the pre-selected date to determined if the record date is later than, earlier than, or equal to the pre-selected date.

5

The customer service tracking system enables a bank employee, such as a bank 15 teller, to submit the request. More specifically, the employee utilizes the computer terminal 11 located at the bank and connected to both the off-site and on-site storage systems to access one of the storage systems in response to the comparison of the specific document parameter of the requested financial document to the predetermined parameter. For instance, when the particular numerical sequence of the financial document is greater than 20 the predetermined numerical value, the employee preferably utilizes the computer terminal 11 to access the off-site storage system, and when the particular numerical

Docket No.: 060419.00017

15

sequence of the financial document is less than or equal to the predetermined numerical value, the employee preferably utilizes the computer terminal 11 to access the on-site storage system. As discussed above, the documents have a numerical sequence equal to the predetermined numerical value may be stored in either the off-site or on-site storage systems.

After the computer terminal 11 is utilized to access the desired storage system, the employee manually inputs identification data of the requested financial document into the computer terminal 11. More specifically, when the particular numerical sequence of the financial document is less than or equal to the predetermined numerical value, the employee inputs identification data into a primary interface and selects the requested document. Also, the primary interface preferably provides an option for the employee to select among several different output formats. The primary interface is inter-linked with the on-site storage system. In the preferred embodiment of the subject invention, the

primary interface appears as follows and includes the identification data detailed below:

15

10

5

<b></b>						
Account Numbe	er:	Prod Type:				
Account Name:		Customer Code:				
Address:		Customer Code.				
City:	State:	Zip Code:				
Home Phone: (	)	Work Phone: ()				
Fax: ( )						
Service Code:						
For Items Post	ed Within A Year					
Copy of Statem	ent Only	Savings Items				
	/Deposit Ticket	Misc (G/L, Loans, Teller, Etc)				
Check(s)/Depos	-	Cash Letter Reconstruction				
Statements and		Lockbox				
Statements and		Legal Statement Only				
Deposit Recons		Legal Statement and Items				
Regardless of Posting Date						
Missing Transactions Returned Items						
	ited/Unposted)	Encoding Error/Wrong Account				
EXIT FUNCTI	ON					

Alternatively, when the particular numerical sequence of the financial document is greater than the predetermined numerical value, the employee selects an exit function at the primary interface. The exit function distinguishes that the request is to be sent to an outsourcing third party entity. Upon selection of the exit function at the primary interface, a secondary interface, inter-linked with the exit function, is initiated. The secondary interface is inter-linked with the off-site storage system. The employee inputs identification data into the secondary interface and selects the requested document. Also,

5

the secondary interface preferably provides an option for the employee to select among several different output formats. Preferably, routing, or service codes will be generated automatically upon the initiation of the secondary interface and the inputting of the identification data into the secondary interface. The routing codes enable the bank to recognize that the request is being sent to the outsourced third party entity. Furthermore, the routing codes are configured to automatically forward the inputted identification data to the off-site storage system. The inputted identification data and the routing codes are forwarded into the mainframe computer 12 introduced above for temporary storage before transfer to the off-site storage system. This temporary storage also serves to defend against unexpected power outages, computer malfunctions, and the like. In the preferred embodiment of the subject invention, the secondary interface appears as follows and

includes the identification data detailed below:

5

10

Account Number:		Prod Type:		
Account Name: Address:		Customer Code:		
City:	State:	Zip Code:		
Home Phone: ( ) Fax: ( ) Service Code:		Work Phone: ()		
For Items Posted Pi	ior to a Year			
Copy of Statement (	Only	Savings Items		
Copy of Check/Dep	osit Ticket	Misc (G/L, Loans, Teller, Etc)		
Check(s)/Deposit(s)<30 Items		Cash Letter Reconstruction		
Statements and<30 I	tems	Lockbox		
Statements and>30 I	tems	Legal Statement Only		
Deposit Reconstruct	ion	Legal Statement and Items		

Once the bank employee has inputted the necessary identification data into either the primary or secondary interface, then retrieval of the financial document can continue. Specifically, the requested financial document is retrieved as defined by the inputted identification data. Two separate document retrieval procedures are discussed hereinbelow. One document retrieval procedure is for the financial documents having a record date earlier than or equal to the pre-selected date—one year before the current date in this example. The other document retrieval procedure is for the financial documents having a record date later than the pre-selected date. As discussed above, the one year timing selected for the pre-selected date is simply shown as an example and any suitable time frame may be utilized. In fact, even all financial document retrievals may be outsourced to

the third party entity. As also discussed above, the two separate document retrieval procedures will typically operate simultaneously.

With reference to the subject example, if the record date of the financial document is earlier than or equal to one year before the current date, the remaining steps occur at the

5 bank. As discussed above, these steps are known as the back office production of the bank. The request is first categorized by a research automation system. The research automation system automates the entire workflow of a bank's research and photocopy departments by sending requests to the appropriate sequence for processing. The downloading terminal 14 serves to perform the research automation system's tasks.

10 Photocopy requests are routed to an image control system, statement requests are sent to a document retrieval system, and requests for financial adjustments are routed to an adjustment system. The document terminal 16 serves to perform these tasks. In the illustrated embodiment of the subject invention, the sample document request is for a paid check. Hence, the categorized sequence will be the image control system which handles 15 photocopy requests.

Referring now to Figure 3, after the request is categorized, the request is verified for completeness and accuracy. If the request is not complete then additional data is retrieved. The additional data is retrieved by using a sequence number retrieval system and/or an all items research system. Once the request is complete and accurate, then the image reference

20 number can be determined. That is, once the request is complete and accurate, then the requested financial document can be electronically located in the on-site storage system.

The reference number may be a routing, sequence, or any other type of indicator. The reference number is determined by the image control system. The image control system is an image retrieval and routing management system which works in conjunction with Kodak's *IMAGELINK<sup>TM</sup>* Digital Workstations (IDW). Specifically, the image control system first connects to a network node. The network node is any type of storage device as is known in the art. Preferably a Kodak network node is used. The network node drives the IDW to find the location of the image by using the reference number. Specifically, the employee is prompted to verify that the correct media is loaded in the IDW such that the IDW can locate the image. The reference number for the document is known and the document image is now verified and located.

5

10

The requested image can now be retrieved and reproduced. In other words a copy of the digitized document (the check) is created. The copy may be created by manually pulling the microfilm, microfiche, or the like and photocopying the document. The copy may also be made by printing the document from a digitized record. The photocopy of the check is then distributed to the requesting client or other end user of the financial institution. Other end users of the financial institution include, but are not limited to, other financial institutions and federal and state governments. Additional information such as a photocopy report, a statement of charges, a research report and/or a daily status report may also be produced for the requesting client, the other end user, and/or the financial institution. The document retrieval system incorporated at the bank and the

20 financial institution. The document retrieval system incorporated at the bank and the method for obtaining electronically-stored financial documents from the on-site storage

system is now completed.

Continuing with the subject example, if the record date of the financial document is later than one year before the current date, the automated retrieval of the financial document is outsourced to the third party entity. To begin, a separate file is automatically generated at 5 the bank by the input of the identification data into the secondary interface. Referring specifically to Figure 4, the routing codes direct the request created on the separate file to be routed separately to the outsourced third party entity. In the preferred embodiment of the subject invention, additional user ID's are created to allow only selected users into the secondary interface. The identification data stored in the separate file and the routing codes 10 are downloaded to the off-site storage system for retrieval of the requested financial documents by the outsourced downloading terminal 18. Preferably, the identification data and routing codes are grouped into batches of common requests for optimum retrieval of the requested financial document by the outsourced third party entity at the off-site storage system. The downloading step may occur at any suitable predetermined interval. 15 Preferably, the downloading will occur three times a day. The downloaded documents

are known in the industry as a basket of requests.

20

The subject method further includes the step of creating a back-up file of the downloaded identification data and routing codes in the off-site storage system. The back-up file acts as an emergency information source in case the mainframe computer 12 at the financial institution has a catastrophic failure. In addition, the outsourced third party entity is in direct connection with the mainframe computer 12 of the bank wherein the

outsourced third party entity may produce a backup directory of each database file. This database backup is an additional safe guard for the financial institution.

The downloaded identification data and routing codes are then categorized for processing in the off-site storage system. The research automation system categorizes this information in a like fashion as discussed above. In fact, the outsourced third party entity uses the same computer software package as the financial institution such that the flow of information is optimum and not interrupted. As discussed above, the subject example request is for a paid check. Hence, the request will be categorized into the image control system and a sequence number will be determined by the sequencing terminal 20.

10 Also, a status to update the progress of the requested financial document is provided to the financial institution.

After the request is categorized, the request, specifically the inputted identification data, is verified for completeness and accuracy. If the request is not complete or accurate, then additional data is retrieved. In a similar fashion as above, the additional data is retrieved by using the sequence number retrieval system and/or the all items research system. As appreciated, the outsourced third party entity may retrieve this information from the mainframe computer 12, via its direct line, or from its own backup database files. Once the request is complete and accurate, the image reference number can be determined. Again, as above, the reference number is determined by the image control system.

The requested image is then retrieved. More specifically, the requested financial

document is electronically located in the off-site storage system. Additionally, the requested financial document is also reproduced after the document is electronically located in the off-site storage system by the outsourced document terminal 22. In other words, a copy of the digitized document (the check) is created. A status file is then created for the completed transaction. Also, a status of the request is sent to the financial institution wherein the institution may update their records. The status updates, as well as the information connections, create a two way information exchange between the outsourced third party entity and the bank.

The photocopy of the check is then distributed or digitally transferred to the requesting client, the financial institution, or other end users of the financial institution. In the preferred embodiment of the subject invention, the photocopy of the request is distributed to the requesting client, etc. based on the routing codes. That is, in addition to directing the request to be separately routed to the outsourced third party entity, the routing codes also indicate an appropriate distribution for the request client or other end

15 user. The request is now completed.

5

20

A special circumstance occurs when the record date of one portion of the client's request is earlier than or equal to one year before the current date, and when the record date of another portion of the client's request is later than one year before the current date. These types of requests are known in the industry as spanned requests. One solution is to incorporate an additional interface utilized when the employee of the bank is utilizing the computer terminal 11 and comparing the specific document parameter of the requested

24

financial document to the predetermined parameter to determine if the specific document parameter is greater than, less than, or equal to the predetermined parameter. If the request is a spanned request, then the request will be split into two separate requests which can be handled simultaneously. A special notation would be put onto the requests such that they may be put back together before distributing the documents to the client or other end user. Another solution simply notifies the inputting employee that two requests should be entered separately. A third solution sends the request to the back office production at the bank wherein the back office employees notify the outsourced third party entity by a separate request to retrieve the requested financial documents.

5

10 The invention has been described in an illustrative manner, and it is to be understood that the terminology which has been used is intended to be in the nature of words of description rather than of limitation. Obviously, many modifications and variations of the present invention are possible in light of the above teachings. It is, therefore, to be understood that within the scope of the appended claims, wherein 15 reference numerals are marchy for convenience and are not to be in any year limiting the

15 reference numerals are merely for convenience and are not to be in any way limiting, the invention may be practiced otherwise than as specifically described.

Docket No.: 060419.00017

25

#### ABSTRACT

A method for a bank to obtain an electronically-stored financial document is disclosed. The financial document includes a specific document parameter, such as a record date. The bank maintains the financial document in an off-site storage system when the record date is later than a pre-selected date and in an on-site storage system when the record date is earlier than or equal to the pre-selected date. The off-site storage system is remotely located from the on-site storage system. The bank receives a request for the financial document from a client and compares the record date to the pre-selected date to determine if the record date is later than, earlier than, or equal to the pre-selected to the off-site and on-site storage systems to access one of the storage systems in response to the comparison of the record date to the pre-selected date. After accessing the appropriate

storage system, the bank inputs data into the computer terminal to identify the requested financial document and then retrieves the requested financial document. The bank then reproduces the requested financial document and distributes the requested financial document to the requesting client, or some other end user of the bank.

An electronically stored financial document is either maintained in a first storage system when a parameter associated with the document is greater than a pre-selected parameter or in a second storage system when the parameter associated with the document is less than or equal to the pre-selected parameter. A request for a stored financial document is received and the requested financial document parameter is compared to the pre-selected financial document parameter to determine if the electronically stored financial document's

20

parameter is more than, less than, or equal to the pre-selected parameter. In processing the request, a processing unit electronically accesses one of the storage systems in response to the comparison of the pre-selected parameter to the electronically stored financial document's parameters. After accessing the appropriate storage system, the requested electronically stored

5 <u>financial document can be reproduced, and/or distributed.</u>

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Da	ta Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	060419.00017	
		Application Number 13/840,892		
Title of Invention				
The application data sheet is part of the provisional or nonprovisional application for which it is being submitted. The following form contains the				

bibliographic data arranged in a format specified by the United States Patent and Trademark Office as outlined in 37 CFR 1.76. This document may be completed electronically and submitted to the Office in electronic format using the Electronic Filing System (EFS) or the document may be printed and included in a paper filed application.

## Secrecy Order 37 CFR 5.2

Portions or all of the application associated with this Application Data Sheet may fall under a Secrecy Order pursuant to 37 CFR 5.2 (Paper filers only. Applications that fall under Secrecy Order may not be filed electronically.)

## **Inventor Information:**

Invent		1							R	move	
Legal I	Name										
Prefix	Given Name			Middle Name		Family Name			Suffix		
	Mich	ael			D.			Schulze			
Resid	lence	Information	(Select One)	$\overline{ullet}$	US Residency	0	Non US Re	sidency	O Activ	e US Military Service	)
City	Troy			St	ate/Province	MI	Countr	y of Resi	dence	US	
Mailing	Addr	ess of Inven	tor:								
Addre	ss 1		1607 Kirts								
Addre	ss 2		Apt. #103								
City		Troy					State/Prov	vince	MI		
Postal	l Cod	6	48084			Country i US					
Invent	tor	2							Re	emove	
Legal I											
Prefix	Give	en Name			Middle Name	3		Family	Name		Suffix
	Rich	ard			J.		Gagnon				
Resid	lence	Information	(Select One)	$\overline{ullet}$	US Residency	0	Non US Re	sidency	O Activ	e US Military Service	;
City	Gros	se Pointe Farn	าร	St	ate/Province	MI	Countr	y of Resi	dence	US	
I			I			4					
Mailing	Addr	ess of Inven	tor:								
Addre	Address 1 69 Touraine Road										
Address 2											
City		Grosse Point	Le Farms				State/Prov	vince	м		
-	Postal Code 48236				Cor	Intryi	US				
All Inv	/entor	s Must Be L			al Inventor Info Add button.		-			Add	

## **Correspondence Information:**

Enter either Customer Number or complete the Correspondence Information section below. For further information see 37 CFR 1.33(a).

### PTO/AIA/14 (11-13)

Approved for use through 01/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Attorney Docket Number	060419.00017	
Application Da		Application Number	13/840,892	
Title of Invention	Method of Obtaining An Elect	Method of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document		

An Address is being provided for the correspondence Information of this application.						
Customer Number	27305					
Email Address	ipdocket@h2law.com	Add Email	Remove Email			

## **Application Information:**

Title of the Invention	Method of Obtaining	Method of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document				
Attorney Docket Number	060419.00017	60419.00017   Small Entity Status Claimed				
Application Type	Nonprovisional	Nonprovisional				
Subject Matter	Utility	Utility				
Total Number of Drawing Sheets (if any)		4	Suggested Figure for Publication (if any)			

## **Publication Information:**

Request Early Publication (Fee required at time of Request 37 CFR 1.219)

**Request Not to Publish.** I hereby request that the attached application not be published under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) and certify that the invention disclosed in the attached application **has not and will not** be the subject of an application filed in another country, or under a multilateral international agreement, that requires publication at eighteen months after filing.

## **Representative Information:**

Representative information should be provided for all practitioners having a power of attorney in the application. Providing this information in the Application Data Sheet does not constitute a power of attorney in the application (see 37 CFR 1.32). Either enter Customer Number or complete the Representative Name section below. If both sections are completed the customer Number will be used for the Representative Information during processing.

Please Select One:	Customer Number	O US Patent Practitioner	C Limited Recognition (37 CFR 11.9)
Customer Number	27305		

## **Domestic Benefit/National Stage Information:**

This section allows for the applicant to either claim benefit under 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 365(c) or indicate National Stage entry from a PCT application. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the specific reference required by 35 U.S.C. 119(e) or 120, and 37 CFR 1.78.

When referring to the current application, please leave the application number blank.

Prior Application Status	Abandoned		Remove
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
13840892	Continuation of	13272936	2011-10-13
Prior Application Status	Abandoned		Remove

PTO/AIA/14 (11-13) Approved for use through 01/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the	e Paperwork F	Reduction Act of 1998	ō, no per	sons are required	to respond to a collection	on of information	unless it contains	a valid OMB control numbe
Application D	ata Sha	of 27 CED	1 76	Attorney D	ocket Number	060419.000	)17	
Application			1.70	Application	Number 13/840,892			
Title of Invention	Method	l of Obtaining Ar	n Electi	ronically-Store	d Financial Docun	nent		
Application N	umber	Cont	nuity <sup>-</sup>	Туре	be Prior Application Number Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DI			
13272936		Continuation of	of		12902973		2010-10-12	
Prior Application	on Status	Patented					Rei	nove
Application Number	Cont	inuity Type	Pri	or Application Number	Filing Da (YYYY-MM		tent Number	Issue Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
12902973	Continuat	tion of	1248	9087	2009-06-22	78	36067	2010-11-16
Prior Application	Prior Application Status Patented			·	Remove		nove	
Application Number	Cont	inuity Type	Pri	or Application Number	Filing Da (YYYY-MM		tent Number	Issue Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
12489087	Continuat	tion of	1120	2790	2005-08-12	75	52118	2009-06-23
Prior Application	on Status	Patented				ľ	Rei	nove
Application Number	Cont	inuity Type	Pri	or Application Number	Filing Da (YYYY-MM		tent Number	Issue Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
11202790	Continuat	tion of	1010	4541	2002-03-22	69	63866	2005-11-08
Prior Application	on Status	Patented			Remove			nove
Application Number	Conf	inuity Type	Pri	ior Application Number	Filing Da (YYYY-MM		tent Number	Issue Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
10104541	Continuat	tion of	0954	.8490	2000-04-13	64	46072	2002-09-03
Prior Application	on Status	Expired				I.	Rei	nove
Application N	umber	Cont	nuity <sup>-</sup>	Туре	Prior Applicati	on Number	Filing Da	te (YYYY-MM-DD)
09548490		Continuation of	of		60129021		1999-04-13	

Additional Domestic Benefit/National Stage Data may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button.

## **Foreign Priority Information:**

This section allows for the applicant to claim priority to a foreign application. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the claim for priority as required by 35 U.S.C. 119(b) and 37 CFR 1.55(d). When priority is claimed to a foreign application that is eligible for retrieval under the priority document exchange program (PDX)<sup>I</sup> the information will be used by the Office to automatically attempt retrieval pursuant to 37 CFR 1.55(h)(1) and (2). Under the PDX program, applicant bears the ultimate responsibility for ensuring that a copy of the foreign application is received by the Office from the participating foreign intellectual property office, or a certified copy of the foreign priority application is filed, within the time period specified in 37 CFR 1.55(g)(1).

			Remove			
Application Number	Country <sup>i</sup>	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Access Code <sup>i</sup> (if applicable)			
Additional Foreign Priority Data may be generated within this form by selecting the <b>Add</b> button.						

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Attorney Docket Number	060419.00017	
Application Da	Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.70		13/840,892	
Title of Invention	Method of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document			

# Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications

This application (1) claims priority to or the benefit of an application filed before March 16, 2013 and (2) also contains, or contained at any time, a claim to a claimed invention that has an effective filing date on or after March 16, 2013.

NOTE: By providing this statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78, this application, with a filing date on or after March 16, 2013, will be examined under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA.

## Authorization to Permit Access:

Authorization to Permit Access to the Instant Application by the Participating Offices

If checked, the undersigned hereby grants the USPTO authority to provide the European Patent Office (EPO), the Japan Patent Office (JPO), the Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO), the World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO), and any other intellectual property offices in which a foreign application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed access to the instant patent application. See 37 CFR 1.14(c) and (h). This box should not be checked if the applicant does not wish the EPO, JPO, KIPO, WIPO, or other intellectual property office in which a foreign application claiming priority to the instant patent application.

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(h)(3), access will be provided to a copy of the instant patent application with respect to: 1) the instant patent application-as-filed; 2) any foreign application to which the instant patent application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. 119(a)-(d) if a copy of the foreign application that satisfies the certified copy requirement of 37 CFR 1.55 has been filed in the instant patent application; and 3) any U.S. application-as-filed from which benefit is sought in the instant patent application.

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(c), access may be provided to information concerning the date of filing this Authorization.

## **Applicant Information:**

Providing assignment information in this section does not substitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of CFR to have an assignment recorded by the Office.

PTO/AIA/14 (11-13) Approved for use through 01/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Do	of 27	CED 1 76	Attorney Docket Number		060419.00017			
Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76			Application Number 13/840		0,892			
Title of Invention	Method	Method of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document						
A								
The information to be p 1.43; or the name and who otherwise shows s applicant under 37 CFI	provided address sufficient R 1.46 (a gether wi	in this se of the as propriet assignee	ection is the na ssignee, perso ary interest in f , person to who	ime and address n to whom the in the matter who is om the inventor i	s of the legal rep ventor is under s the applicant u is obligated to as	resentative v an obligatior Inder 37 CFF ssign, or pers	e section should not be completed. who is the applicant under 37 CFR to assign the invention, or person R 1.46. If the applicant is an son who otherwise shows sufficient ho are also the applicant should be	
Assignee     C Legal R			epresentative under 35 U.S.C. 117			Joint Inventor		
Person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign. Person who shows sufficient proprietary interest								
If applicant is the legal representative, indicate the authority to file the patent application, the inventor is:								
Name of the Deceased or Legally Incapacitated Inventor :								
If the Applicant is an Organization check here.								
Organization Name	) Mi	lirror Imaging L.L.C.						
Mailing Address Information For Applicant:								
Address 1 27500 E			00 Donald Count					
Address 2								
City Warrer		n		State/Provin	nce M	I		
Country <sup>i</sup>					Postal Code	48	3092	
Phone Number					Fax Number			
Email Address					· · ·			
Additional Applicant Data may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button.								

## Assignee Information including Non-Applicant Assignee Information:

Providing assignment information in this section does not subsitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of CFR to have an assignment recorded by the Office.

#### Assignee 1

Complete this section if assignee information, including non-applicant assignee information, is desired to be included on the patent application publication. An assignee-applicant identified in the "Applicant Information" section will appear on the patent application publication as an applicant. For an assignee-applicant, complete this section only if identification as an assignee is also desired on the patent application publication.

If the Assignee or Non-Applicant Assignee is an Organization check here.

#### PTO/AIA/14 (11-13) Approved for use through 01/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

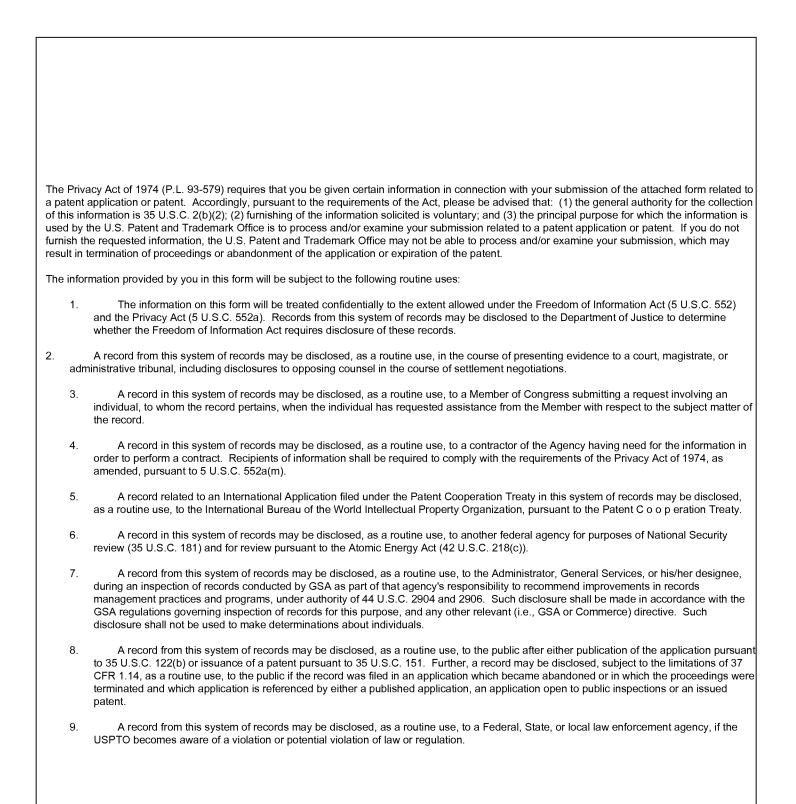
Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76			Attorney Docket Number		060419.00017			
Application Data Sheet S7 CFN 1.70				Application Number		13/840,892		
Title of Invention	on Me	ethod of	of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document					
Organization Name Mirro		or Imaging L.L.C.						
Mailing Address Information For Assignee including Non-Applicant Assignee:								
Address 1		27500 Donald Count						
Address 2								
City V		Varren		State/Provir	nce	MI		
Country <sup>i</sup>		·			Postal Code		48092	
Phone Number				Fax Number				
Email Address	6							
Additional Assi selecting the A	•		oplicant Assignee	Data may be ge	nerated withi	in this for	m by	
Signature:								

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.								
Signature	/Samuel J. Haidle/		Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2013-12-06				
First Name	Samuel	Last Name	Haidle	Registration Number	42619			
Additional Signature may be generated within this form by calculting the Add bytten								

Additional Signature may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.76. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 23 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application data sheet form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

## **Privacy Act Statement**



Doc Code: PA.. Document Description: Power of Attorney

PTO/AIA/82A (07-12)

Approved for use through 11/30/2014. OMB 0651-0035

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to rescond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

## TRANSMITTAL FOR POWER OF ATTORNEY TO ONE OR MORE REGISTERED PRACTITIONERS

<u>NOTE</u>: This form is to be submitted with the Power of Attorney by Applicant form (PTO/AIA/82B or equivalent) to identify the application to which the Power of Attorney is directed, in accordance with 37 CFR 1.5. If the Power of Attorney by Applicant form is not accompanied by this transmittal form or an equivalent, the Power of Attorney will not be recognized in the application.

Application Numb	ber	13/840,892				
Filing Date		March 15, 2013				
First Named Inve	ntor	Michael D. Schulze				
Title		Method Of Obtaining A	n Electro	nically-Sto	ored Finan	cial Document
Art Unit		2668				
Examiner Name						
Attorney Docket I	Number	060419.00017				
	SIGNA	IURE of Applicant or Patent Pract	ltioner			
Signature				Date		
Name				Telephone		
Registration Number						
NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4(d) for signature requirements and certifications.					fications.	
Total of forms are submitted.						

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.31, 1.32 and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OM8 control number.

l hereby revoke al	l previous powers o	of attomey given in the ap	plication	identified in	the attached I	transmittal lett
transact all bus	siness in the United S	ociated with the following Cu States Patent and Trademark rm PTO/AIA/82A or equivale	k Office co	umber as my/c nnected there	our attorney(s) with for the app	or agent(s), and plication referen
	nananingi jegar (jur	III F I DIMIMOZA OF EQUIVAIS	- 10 E	27305		
OR	÷					,
United States I	nt Practitioner(s) nam Patent and Trademar er (form PTO/AIA/82/	ned below as my/our attorne rk Office connected therewit A or equivalent):	y(s) or age h for the a	ent(s), and to t pplication refe	ransact all bus renced in the a	iness in the ttached
	Name	Registration Number		Name		Registration Number
	***************************************					
			~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~		
OR		ve-mentioned Customer Numbe ter Number:	if :			
OR OR The address a OR Firm or hydividual Name	associated with the above associated with Custom		if :		]	
OR OR The address a OR Firm or her/yidual Name	associated with the above associated with Custom		if :			
The address i OR OR OR Firm or hodividual Name idress	associated with the above associated with Custom		f: State		 Zp]	
The address in OR The address in OR The address in OR The address in OR The individual Name in	associated with the above associated with Custom		State [		] Zp]	
The address i OR OR Firm or Individual Name Idress	associated with the above associated with Custom				] Zp[	
The address a OR The address a OR Firm or The standard Name Idress ty Nettry daphone The Applicant:	associated with the above associated with Custom		State [		]  Z;p]	
The address i OR The address i OR Firm or Individual Name Idress	associated with the above associated with Custom	ter Number:	State Email		] ZF]	
	associated with the above associated with Custom	ter Number:	State		] Zp]	
The address i OR OR Firm or horividual Name Idress Idress Ity Samity Samity Idephone Inventor or Jo Legal Represe Imediate Contention Inventor or P	associated with the above associated with Custom associated associated with Custom associated associated associated associated associated as a custom associated associated associated as a custom associated associated associated associated associated associated associated associated as a custom associated associ	ter Number:	State	Assign		
The address i OR The address i OR Firm or horividual Name Idress ty writiy daphone m the Applicant: Inventor or Jo Legal Represe	associated with the above associated with Custom associated associated with Custom associated associated associated associated associated as a custom associated associated associated as a custom associated associated associated associated associated associated associated associated as a custom associated associ	ter Number:	State	Assign		6(b)(2) was
The address i OR The address i OR Firm or horividual Name Idress ty writiy daphone m the Applicant: Inventor or Jo Legal Represe	associated with the above associated with Custom associated associated with Custom associated associated associated associated associated as a custom associated associated associated as a custom associated associated associated associated associated associated associated associated as a custom associated associ	ter Number:	State Email I Inventor gation to st (e.g., a this docu	Assign petition unde ment)		6(b)(2) was
The address i OR OR The address i OR Firm or Individual Name Idress Idre	associated with the above associated with Custom associated associated with Custom associated associated associated associated associated as a custom associated associated associated as a custom associated associated associated associated associated associated associated associated as a custom associated associ	ter Number:	State Email I Inventor gation to st (e.g., a this docu	Assign petition unde ment)		6(b)(2) was
The address i OR OR Firm or Individual Name Idress Idres Idress Idres Idr	associated with the above associated with Custom associated associated with Custom associated associated associated associated associated as a custom associated associated associated as a custom associated associated associated associated associated associated associated associated as a custom associated associ	ter Number:	State Email I Inventor gation to st (e.g., a this docu	Assign petition unde ment) it		
The address i OR OR Firm or Invitividual Name Idress Idres I	associated with the above associated with Custom associated with Custom int Inventor antative of a Deceas Person to Whom the Otherwise Shows Si e application or is on	ter Number:	State Email I Inventor gation to st (e.g., a this docu	Assign petition unde ment) it Date		
OR The address of OR Firm or Inclividual Name ddress Zity Sountry elaphone arm the Applicant: Inventor or Jo Legal Represe Massignee or P Person Who O granted in the Signature lame Legal Company OR OR OR OR December 2010 Comparison Company OR OR December 2010 Company OR OR December 2010 Company OR Company OR Company OR Company OR Company OR Company OR Company OR Company OR Company OR Company OR Company OR Company OR Company OR Company OR Company OR Company OR Company OR Company OR Company OR Company OR Company OR Company OR Company Company Company	associated with the above associated with Custom associated with Custom int Inventor antative of a Deceas Person to Whom the Otherwise Shows Si repulication of is on Michael D. Scholes President, Mirror Israging form must be signed by	ter Number:	State Email I Inventor gation to st (e.g., a this docu at for Paten	Assign petition unde ment) t Date Telephone	r 37 CFR 1.44	-13

The collection in information is required by 31 CPR 1.41, 1.52 and 1.33, 1.16 enformation is required to botten or relatin a behalf by the public which is to be part by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CPR 1.11 and 1.14. This celepation is administed to take 3 minutes to complete including galacting, or participating, and submitting the completed application to the USPTO. Time will vary dependent to the complete hand to take 3 minutes to complete the another suggestions for maticipating and soft used to take 3 minutes to complete the another suggestions for maticipating the burden, should be send to the Chief Information Officer. U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450, DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS appendix SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal						
Application Number:	13840892					
Filing Date:	15	-Mar-2013				
Title of Invention:	Method of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document					
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mi	chael D. Schulze				
Filer:	Sai	muel Jeffrey Haidle/	/Jennifer Schult	Z		
Attorney Docket Number:						
Filed as Large Entity						
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees						
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)	
Basic Filing:						
Utility application filing		1011	1	280	280	
Utility Search Fee		1111	1	600	600	
Utility Examination Fee		1311	1	720	720	
Pages:						
Claims:						
Miscellaneous-Filing:						
Late Filing Fee for Oath or Declaration		1051	1	140	140	
Petition:						

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Extension - 5 months with \$0 paid	1255	1	3000	3000
Miscellaneous:				
	Tot	al in USD	(\$)	4740

Electronic Ac	knowledgement Receipt
EFS ID:	17595125
Application Number:	13840892
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	4281
Title of Invention:	Method of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Michael D. Schulze
Customer Number:	113243
Filer:	Samuel Jeffrey Haidle/Jennifer Schultz
Filer Authorized By:	Samuel Jeffrey Haidle
Attorney Docket Number:	
Receipt Date:	06-DEC-2013
Filing Date:	15-MAR-2013
Time Stamp:	19:24:56
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

# Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes				
Payment Type	Deposit Account				
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$4740				
RAM confirmation Number	6471				
Deposit Account	082789				
Authorized User					
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:					
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)					
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees) $185$					

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing	•					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.	
1	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	Response_to_Missing_Parts.	18849	no	2	
		pdf	a9b212d05621cb9ea413763c97401e52126 c61e1			
Warnings:						
Information:		1	1 1			
2		- Second_Preliminary_Amendm	38769	yes	8	
		ent_017.pdf	eeee393ec78868855ea46d153eab54b0045 772d1			
	Multi	part Description/PDF files in .	zip description			
	Document De	escription	Start	Ei	nd	
	Preliminary An	nendment	1		1	
	Specifica	2	2			
	Claim	3	7			
	Applicant Arguments/Remark	s Made in an Amendment	8	:	8	
Warnings:						
Information:		-				
3	Specification	Clean_Substiute_Specificaiton_ from_017.pdf	950527	no	25	
			5318fdeb651d6ede7ddd21eeb6e078f7228 43a9d			
Warnings:						
Information:		1				
	C : 0	Marked-	565552		27	
4	Specification	upSubsitute_Specification_0 17.pdf	41facf479215bb16c3544a02880ecd465bb 1590a	no	27	
Warnings:						
Information:						
5	Application Data Sheet	ADS.pdf	109314	no	7	
			8bb590337800335f79f065bb2292389dbf2 69ff1			
Warnings:						
Information:						
This is not an USF	PTO supplied ADS fillable form					

		Total Files Size (in bytes):	19	02961	
Information					
Warnings:					
		· · ·	999273a45b9402857105e188b7fac4f28e65 ce73		
7	Fee Worksheet (SB06) fee-info.pdf		38161	no	2
Information					
Warnings:					
-			b08330910c5f194395ce90c054eeb1f5a81c e83e		_
6	Power of Attorney POA.pdf		181789	no	2

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

## **IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

In re Application of:	Michael D. Schulze et al.	Confirmation No:	4281
Application No.	13/840,892	Group Art Unit:	2154
Filed:	March 15, 2013	Examiner:	To Be Assigned
Title:	Method Of Obtaining Elec	tronically-Stored Fir	ancial Documents
Attorney Docket No.:	060419.00017		

## RESPONSE TO NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF NONPROVISIONAL APPLICATION <u>Filing Date Granted</u>

**Commissioner for Patents** P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

Sir:

In response to the Notice to File Missing Parts of Nonprovisional Application mailed on May 9, 2013, submitted herewith is the required substitute specification with markings and a clean version (without markings) as set forth in 37 CFR 1.125(c). The substitute specification contains no new matter and reflects the revisions made in a concurrently filed Second Preliminary Amendment. Also submitted herewith is a corrected Application Data Sheet and Power of Attorney. Applicant is authorizing The Commissioner to charge \$4,740.00 (the required petition fee under 37 CFR 1.16(f) of \$140.00, \$3,000.00 three month extension of time, \$280.00 statutory filing fee, \$600.00 search fee and \$720.00 examination fee), to deposit account 08-2789 in the name of Howard and Howard Attorneys PLLC. The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees or credit any overpayments to the undersigned's deposit account 08-2789.

Respectfully submitted,

## HOWARD & HOWARD ATTORNEYS PLLC

Dated: December 6, 2013

/Samuel J. Haidle/ Samuel J. Haidle, Registration No. 42,619 450 West Fourth Street Royal Oak, Michigan 48067-2557 (248) 723-0334

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875								Application or Docket Number 13/840,892			
	APP	LICATION A			umn 2)	SI	MALL E	ENTITY	OR	OTHER SMALL	
	FOR	NUMBE	R FILE	D NUMBE	R EXTRA	RATE(	(\$)	FEE(\$)		RATE(\$)	FEE(\$)
	SIC FEE FR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N	/A	Ν	J/A	N/A			1	N/A	280
	ARCH FEE FR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N	/A	Ν	J/A	N/A			1	N/A	600
	MINATION FEE FR 1.16(0), (p), or (q))	N	/A	Ν	J/A	N/A			1	N/A	720
TOT	AL CLAIMS FR 1.16(i))	17	minus	20= *					OR	× 80 =	0.00
	EPENDENT CLAI	<sup>NS</sup> 3	minus	3 = *					1	× 420 =	0.00
FEE	PLICATION SIZ E CFR 1.16(s))	E sheets of p \$310 (\$15 50 sheets	oaper, th 5 for sm or fractio	and drawings e e application si all entity) for ea on thereof. See CFR 1.16(s).	ze fee due is ch additional						0.00
Μυι	_TIPLE DEPENDE	ENT CLAIM PRE	SENT (3	7 CFR 1.16(j))					1		0.00
* If t	he difference in co	olumn 1 is less th	an zero,	enter "0" in colur	nn 2.	τοτα	L		1	TOTAL	1600
		CATION AS A			I		L		1	L	
		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)	SI	MALL E	ENTITY	OR	OTHER SMALL	
NT A		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE(	\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE(\$)		RATE(\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE(\$)
Ν	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x	=		OR	X =	
AMENDMENT	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x	=		OR	x =	
AM	Application Size Fe	ee (37 CFR 1.16(s))	•								
	FIRST PRESENT	TION OF MULTIPI	E DEPEN	DENT GLAIM (37 C	CFR 1.16(j))				OR		
	I					TOTA ADD'L F			OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)						
NT B		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE(	\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE(\$)		RATE(\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE(\$)
ΜË	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	×	=		OR	x =	
AMENDMENT	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x	=		OR	x =	
AM		ee (37 CFR 1.16(s))	•		•						
	FIRST PRESENT	TION OF MULTIPI	E DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 C	CFR 1.16(j))				OR		
						TOTA ADD'L F			OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
*	<ul> <li>If the entry in cc</li> <li>If the "Highest N</li> <li>If the "Highest Nu</li> <li>The "Highest Num</li> </ul>	Jumber Previous	ly Paid Fo Paid For"	or" IN THIS SPA IN THIS SPACE is	CE is less thar s less than 3, er	umn 3. i 20, enter "20' iter "3".	".	in column 1.	•		

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS PO. Box 1450 Alexandra, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspt.gov							
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY.DOCKET.NO	TOT CLAIMS IND CLAIMS		
13/840,892	03/15/2013	2668	0.00		17 3		
				C	CONFIRMATION NO. 4281		
113243				FILING RE	CEIPT		
Michael Schulz	ze						
1607 Kirts Blvd.							
#103				^U	000000061070756^		
Troy, MI 48084	1						

Date Mailed: 05/09/2013

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections

#### Inventor(s)

Michael D. Schulze, Troy, MI; Richard J. Gagnon, Grosse Pointe Farms, MI;

#### Applicant(s)

Michael D. Schulze, Troy, MI; Richard J. Gagnon, Grosse Pointe Farms, MI;

#### **Assignment For Published Patent Application**

Mirror Imaging L.L.C., Warren, MI

#### Power of Attorney: None

#### Domestic Applications for which benefit is claimed - None.

A proper domestic benefit claim must be provided in an Application Data Sheet in order to constitute a claim for domestic benefit. See 37 CFR 1.76 and 1.78.

**Foreign Applications** for which priority is claimed (You may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at the USPTO. Please see <u>http://www.uspto.gov</u> for more information.) - None. Foreign application information must be provided in an Application Data Sheet in order to constitute a claim to foreign priority. See 37 CFR 1.55 and 1.76.

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 04/29/2013 The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is US 13/840,892 Projected Publication Date: To Be Determined - pending completion of Missing Parts Non-Publication Request: No Early Publication Request: No

#### Title

## Method of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document

#### **Preliminary Class**

382

## Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications:

## **PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES**

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4158).

## LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER Title 35, United States Code, Section 184 Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

#### **GRANTED**

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

#### NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

## SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The U.S. offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to promote and facilitate business investment. SelectUSA provides information assistance to the international investor community; serves as an ombudsman for existing and potential investors; advocates on behalf of U.S. cities, states, and regions competing for global investment; and counsels U.S. economic development organizations on investment attraction best practices. To learn more about why the United States is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, deliver services, and grow your business, visit <a href="http://www.SelectUSA.gov">http://www.SelectUSA.gov</a> or call +1-202-482-6800.

United St	ates Patent and Trademai	UNITED STA United State: Address: COMMI PO. Box	ia, Virginia 22313-1450
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
13/840,892	03/15/2013	Michael D. Schulze	-
			<b>CONFIRMATION NO. 4281</b>
113243 Michael Schulze		FORMALI	TIES LETTER
1607 Kirts Blvd. #103			OC000000061070757*
Troy, MI 48084			

Date Mailed: 05/09/2013

## NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF NONPROVISIONAL APPLICATION

## FILED UNDER 37 CFR 1.53(b)

## Filing Date Granted

#### Items Required To Avoid Abandonment:

An application number and filing date have been accorded to this application. The item(s) indicated below, however, are missing. Applicant is given **TWO MONTHS** from the date of this Notice within which to file all required items below to avoid abandonment. Extensions of time may be obtained by filing a petition accompanied by the extension fee under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

• The statutory basic filing fee is missing.

Applicant must submit **\$280** to complete the basic filing fee for an undiscounted entity. If appropriate, applicant may make a written assertion of entitlement to small entity status and pay the small entity filing fee (37 CFR 1.27) or make a certification of entitlement to micro entity status and pay the micro entity filing fee (37 CFR 1.29).

The application is informal since it does not comply with the regulations for the reason(s) indicated below.

The required item(s) identified below must be timely submitted to avoid abandonment:

• A substitute specification excluding claims in compliance with 37 CFR 1.52, 1.121(b)(3), and 1.125 is required. The substitute specification must be submitted with markings and be accompanied by a clean version (without markings) as set forth in 37 CFR 1.125(c) and a statement that the substitute specification contains no new matter (see 37 CFR 1.125(b)). Since a preliminary amendment was present on the filing date of the application and such amendment is part of the original disclosure of the application, the substitute specification must include all of the desired changes made in the preliminary amendment. See 37 CFR 1.115 and 1.215.

Applicant is cautioned that correction of the above items may cause the specification and drawings page count to exceed 100 pages. If the specification and drawings exceed 100 pages, applicant will need to submit the required application size fee.

The applicant needs to satisfy supplemental fees problems indicated below.

The required item(s) identified below must be timely submitted to avoid abandonment:

• A surcharge (for late submission of the basic filing fee, search fee, examination fee or inventor's oath or declaration) as set forth in 37 CFR 1.16(f) of \$ 140 for an undiscounted entity, must be submitted.

## SUMMARY OF FEES DUE:

Total fee(s) required within TWO MONTHS from the date of this Notice is \$ 1740 for an undiscounted entity

- \$ 280 Statutory basic filing fee.
- \$ 140 Surcharge.
- The application search fee has not been paid. Applicant must submit \$ 600 to complete the search fee.
- The application examination fee has not been paid. Applicant must submit \$ 720 to complete the examination fee for an undiscounted entity.

#### Items Required To Avoid Processing Delays:

Applicant is notified that the above-identified application contains the deficiencies noted below. No period for reply is set forth in this notice for correction of these deficiencies. However, if a deficiency relates to the inventor's oath or declaration, the applicant must file an oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, or a substitute statement in compliance with 37 CFR 1.64, executed by or with respect to each actual inventor no later than the expiration of the time period set in the "Notice of Allowability" to avoid abandonment. See 37 CFR 1.53(f).

• A properly executed inventor's oath or declaration has not been received for the following inventor(s): All

Applicant may submit the inventor's oath or declaration at any time before the Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due, PTOL-85, is mailed.

Replies must be received in the USPTO within the set time period or must include a proper Certificate of Mailing or Transmission under 37 CFR 1.8 with a mailing or transmission date within the set time period. For more information and a suggested format, see Form PTO/SB/92 and MPEP 512.

Replies should be mailed to:

Mail Stop Missing Parts Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria VA 22313-1450

Registered users of EFS-Web may alternatively submit their reply to this notice via EFS-Web. <u>https://sportal.uspto.gov/authenticate/AuthenticateUserLocalEPF.html</u>

For more information about EFS-Web please call the USPTO Electronic Business Center at **1-866-217-9197** or visit our website at <u>http://www.uspto.gov/ebc.</u>

If you are not using EFS-Web to submit your reply, you must include a copy of this notice.

/fberhane/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

UNITED STAT	es Patent and Trademai	UNITED STA' United States Address: COMMIS P.O. Box I	, Virginia 22313-1450
APPLICATION NUMBER	PATENT NUMBER	GROUP ART UNIT	FILE WRAPPER LOCATION
13/840,892		2668	

## **Correspondence Address/Fee Address Change**

The following fields have been set to Customer Number 113243 on 03/28/2013

- Correspondence Address
- Maintenance Fee Address

The address of record for Customer Number 113243 is:

113243 Michael Schulze 1607 Kirts Blvd. #103 Troy, MI 48084

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of: Michael D. Schulze et al.

Serial No.:	To Be Assigned	Group Art Unit:	2154

Filed:Concurrent HerewithExaminer:To Be Assigned

# Title: METHOD OF OBTAINING ELECTRONICALLY-STORED FINANCIAL DOCUMENTS

## PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT

Mail Stop Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

Prior to examination of the above-identified application, please amend the subject application as follows and consider the accompanying remarks.

Amendments to the specification begin on page 2. Amendments to the Abstract begin on page 7. A complete listing of the claims ever presented in the application, along with any current amendments thereto, begins on page 9.

## Amendments to the Specification

Please amend the paragraph beginning at page 4, line 5, as follows;

Please amend the paragraph beginning at page 4, line 5, as follows:

A method for a financial institution to obtain electronically-stored financial documents having a specific document parameter is disclosed. The specific document parameter is typically a particular numerical sequence, such as a record date of the financial document. The method of the subject invention enables the financial institution to obtain the financial documents from <u>a first or an off-site storage system</u>. The <u>first or off-site storage system is remotely located different from a second or an onsite storage system and is preferably remotely-located from the second or on-site storage <u>system</u>. In one embodiment, the [[The]] financial documents of the financial institution are maintained in the <u>first or off-site storage system</u> system that are less than or equal to the predetermined parameter are maintained in the <u>second or on-site storage system</u>. In another embodiment, the specific document parameter of the financial document is greater than a predetermined parameter. The financial documents that are less than or equal to the predetermined parameter are maintained in the <u>second or on-site storage system</u>. In another embodiment, the specific document parameter of the financial document that is less than or equal to the</u>

predetermined parameter is maintained in the first or off-site storage system and the financial document that is greater than the predetermined parameter is maintained in the second or on-site storage system.

Please amend the paragraph beginning at page 4, line 15, as follows;

When the financial institution receives a request for a financial document, the financial institution compares the specific document parameter of the requested financial document to the predetermined parameter to determine if the specific document parameter is greater than, less than, or equal to the predetermined parameter. A computer terminal located at the financial institution is connected to both the off-site and on-site storage systems through a processing unit. The computer terminal processing unit is utilized to, at least partially, <u>automatically</u> access one of the storage systems in response to the comparison of the specific document parameter, then the predetermined parameter is less than or equal to the predetermined document parameter, then the computer terminal processing unit accesses the <u>second or</u> on-site storage system. On the other hand, if it is determined that the specific document is greater than the predetermined parameter, then the computer terminal processing unit accesses the <u>second or</u> on-site storage system. As stated below, the computer terminal may be used to feed a request into the processing unit.

Please delete the paragraph beginning at page 5, line 5, and ending at page line 12.

Please amend the paragraph beginning at page 5, line 13, as follows;

Finally, after the identification data of <u>After</u> the requested financial document is <u>accessed</u> inputted, the requested document is then retrieved in order to reproduce the financial document, and distribute the financial document to an end user of the financial institution.

Please amend the paragraph beginning at page 5, line 16, as follows;

The subject invention therefore provides a method that enables financial institutions to obtain electronically-stored financial documents from [[an]] <u>on-site and</u> off-site storage <u>systems system via a secondary interface that is specifically inter linked with the off site</u> storage system and the financial documents electronically stored in that system. As such, the financial institution can selectively store financial documents in either an on-site storage system or the off-site storage system, and the responsibility for the financial documents in the <u>on-site or</u> off-site storage <u>systems system</u>-can be outsourced to a third party entity. Further, the documents can be stored in different fixed mediums, such as microfiche, microfilm, digitally, electronically, etc., and can be stored in different associated with the retrieval and distribution of financial documents stored in the <u>on-site</u> or off-site storage reduction of the financial institution associated with the retrieval and distribution of financial documents stored in the <u>on-site</u> or off-site storage system-is strategically reduced or even completely eliminated.

#### Please amend the paragraph beginning at page 6, line 20, as follows;

Referring to the Figures, wherein like numerals indicate like or corresponding parts throughout the several views, a method for a financial institution to obtain an electronically-stored financial document is schematically shown at 10 in Figure 1. The method introduced in the subject invention enables the financial institution to obtain the financial document from <u>one of a first or an off-site storage system and remotely located from a second or an on-site storage system with the storage systems being different from each other.</u> Preferably, the on-site storage system is located at the financial institution and the off-site storage system is located at a remote location distant from the financial

institution. This allows the financial institution to 'outsource' the responsibilities associated with obtaining the financial document.

#### Please amend the paragraph beginning at page 10, line 7, as follows;

Referring now to Figure 1, the method for banks to obtain electronically-stored financial documents is discussed in detail <u>in accordance with a general scope of the subject</u> <u>invention</u>. Initially, the requesting client requests a particular financial document, such as a paid check. The client is typically a customer of the bank or other financial institution. The client's request is inputted into a computer terminal 11 at the financial institution. The computer terminal 11 will be discussed in more detail herein below.

Please amend the paragraph beginning at page 10, line 13, as follows;

From the computer terminal 11, the request is fed into <u>a processing unit 12, which is</u> <u>illustrated as a mainframe computer 12 at the bank. In the preferred embodiment</u> of the subject invention, if the client requests a financial document having a record date earlier than or equal to one year before the current date, then the request, and other requests like it, are processed at the bank in the on-site storage system. That is, the requests are grouped together and downloaded to a downloading terminal 14 at the bank. The downloading may occur at particular intervals such as at the end of each day, every three hours, etc. The sequence number of each check requested is then determined. A document terminal 16 subsequently creates or reproduces the document, i.e., a photocopy of the check. The photocopy is then distributed to the client via facsimile, mail, or hand delivery.

Please amend the paragraph beginning at page 13, line 2, as follows;

[[A]] In accordance with one contemplated embodiment of the invention, a bank employee, such as a bank teller first determines a status of the requested document. More

specifically, the employee compares the specific document parameter of the requested financial document to the predetermined parameter to determine if the specific document parameter is greater than, less than, or equal to the predetermined parameter. If the specific document parameter is a particular numerical sequence and the predetermined parameter is a predetermined numerical value, then the employee compares the particular numerical sequence of the financial document to the predetermined numerical value to determine if the particular numerical sequence is greater than, less than, or equal to the predetermined numerical value. Further, if as in the preferred embodiment, the particular numerical sequence is a record date of the financial document, and the predetermined numerical value is a pre-selected date, then the employee compares the record date of the financial document to the pre-selected date to determined if the record date is later than, earlier than, or equal to the preselected date.

## Amendments to the Abstract

Please amend the Abstract as follows;

A method for a bank to obtain an electronically-stored financial document is disclosed. The financial document includes a specific document parameter, such as a record date. The bank maintains the financial document in an off site storage system when the record date is later than a pre-selected date and in an on-site storage system when the record date is earlier than or equal to the pre-selected date. The off-site storage system is different remotely-located from the on-site storage system. The bank receives and inputs a request for the financial document from a client and compares the record date to the pre-selected date to determine if the record date is later than, earlier than, or equal to the pre-selected date. In processing the request, the bank utilizes a computer terminal, connected to the off-site and on-site storage systems through a processing unit, to access one of the storage systems in response to the comparison of the record date to the pre-selected date. After accessing the appropriate storage system, the bank inputs data into the computer terminal to identify the requested financial document and then retrieves the requested financial document. The bank then reproduces the requested financial document and distributes the requested financial document to the requesting client, or some other end user of the bank.

An electronically stored financial document is either maintained in a first storage system when a parameter associated with the document is greater than a pre-selected parameter or in a second storage system when the parameter associated with the document is less than or equal to the pre-selected parameter. A request for a stored financial document is received and the requested financial document parameter is compared to the pre-selected financial document parameter to determine if the electronically stored financial document's parameter is more than, less than, or equal to the pre-selected parameter . In processing the request, a processing unit electronically accesses one of the storage systems in response to the comparison of the pre-selected parameter to the electronically stored financial document's parameters. After accessing the appropriate storage system, the requested electronically stored financial document can be reproduced, and/or distributed.

## Amendments to the Claims

This listing of claims will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application.

1. - 22. (Cancelled).

23. (New)

24. (New) A system comprising:

a. a first storage system including a first fixed medium, the first storage system configured to:

i. store a plurality of financial documents in the first fixed medium when a specific document parameter of a financial document is greater than a predetermined parameter;

ii. in response to a request, retrieve a financial document stored in the first fixed medium;

b. a second storage system including a second fixed medium, the second storage system configured to:

i. store a plurality of financial documents in the second fixed medium when the specific document parameter is less than or equal to the predetermined parameter;

ii. in response to a request, retrieve a financial document stored in the second fixed medium;

c. a processing unit which has electronic access to the first and second storage systems, wherein the processing unit is configured to:

i. compare a specific requested document parameter of a requested financial document to the predetermined parameter;

ii. access the first storage system when the specific requested document parameter is greater than the predetermined parameter;

iii. access the second storage system when the specific requested document parameter is less than or equal to the predetermined parameter.

25. (New) A system as set forth in claim 24 wherein the first and second fixed mediums are different from each other.

26. (New) A system as set forth in claim 25 wherein storing a plurality of financial documents in a first fixed medium is further defined as storing a plurality of financial documents on a physical media.

27. (New) A system as set forth in claim 25 wherein storing a plurality of financial documents in a second fixed medium is further defined as electronically storing the plurality of financial documents in a fixed electronic medium.

28. (New) A system as set forth in claim 25 wherein storing a plurality of financial documents in a first fixed medium is further defined as electronically storing the plurality of financial documents in a fixed electronic medium.

29. (New) A system as set forth in claim 25 wherein storing a plurality of financial documents in a second fixed medium is further defined as storing a plurality of financial documents on a physical media.

30. (New) A system as set forth in claim 25 wherein the first and second fixed mediums are the same.

31. (New) A system as set forth in claim 30 wherein storing a plurality of financial documents in a first fixed medium is further defined as electronically storing the plurality of financial documents in a first fixed electronic medium, and wherein storing a plurality of financial documents in a second fixed medium is further defined as electronically storing the plurality of financial documents in a second fixed medium is further defined as electronically storing the plurality of the plurality of financial documents in a second fixed medium.

31. (New) A system as set forth in claim 24 further including reproducing the requested financial document after the requested financial document has been retrieved from the accessed storage system.

32. (New) A system as set forth in claim 24 wherein accessing the first and second storage systems is further defined as accessing only one of the storage systems at any one time to locate the requested financial document.

33. (New) A method of accessing an electronically-stored financial document from one of a first storage system and a second storage system with the first and second storage systems being different from each other wherein the first and second storage systems each include a plurality of financial documents stored therein and wherein each of the financial documents has an electronic image and is associated with at least one specific document parameter, said method comprising the steps of:

- storing a plurality of images of the financial documents in a first fixed medium at the first storage system when the specific document parameter of the financial document is greater than a predetermined parameter; storing a plurality of images of the financial documents in a second fixed medium at the second storage system when the specific document parameter of the financial document is less than or equal to the predetermined parameter; utilizing a processing unit that has access to the first and second storage systems; receiving a request for an image of one of the stored financial documents into the processing unit;
- comparing the specific document parameter of the requested financial document to the predetermined parameter to determine if the specific document parameter is greater than, less than, or equal to the predetermined parameter after the request has been received;

accessing the first storage system when the specific document parameter is greater

than the predetermined parameter and accessing the second storage system when the specific document parameter is less than or equal to the predetermined parameter; and

retrieving the image of the requested financial document from the accessed storage system as defined by the received request.

34. (New) A method as set forth in claim 33 wherein the first and second fixed mediums are different from each other.

35. (New) A method as set forth in claim 33 further including the step of reproducing the requested financial document after the requested financial document has been retrieved from the accessed storage system.

36. (New) A method as set forth in claim 33 wherein the first and second storage systems are associated with the same entity .

37. (New) A method as set forth in claim 33 wherein the first and second storage systems are associated with different entities.

38. (New) A method as set forth in claim 33 wherein the first and second fixed mediums are the same.

39. (New) A system comprising:

a. a processing unit communicatively coupled to a first and second storage system, wherein the processing unit is configured to:

i. compare a specific requested document parameter of a requested financial document to a predetermined parameter;

ii. access the first storage system when the specific requested document parameter is greater than the predetermined parameter;

iii. access the second storage system when the specific requested document parameter is less than or equal to the predetermined parameter.

## **Remarks**

The subject continuation patent application is being filed for continued prosecution of the claims set forth in the parent application. The assigned art unit of the parent application is identified above.

The specification has been amended to set forth a proper claim of priority as is required by 35 U.S.C. 120 and to coincide with the terminology of the claims. No new matter is being introduced.

After entry of the subject preliminary amendment, claims 23-39 will remain pending in the application. Claims 1-22 are currently being cancelled and claims 23-39 are being added. No new matter is being introduced.

It is respectfully submitted that the Application, as amended, is now presented in condition for examination.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: March 15, 2013

/Michael D. Schulze/ Customer Number: 000113243 1607 Kirts Blvd. Troy, Michigan 48084 (586) 850-8143

	knowledgement Receipt					
EFS ID:	15266379					
Application Number:	13840892					
International Application Number:						
Confirmation Number:	4281					
Title of Invention:	METHOD OF OBTAINING AN ELECTRONICALLY-STORED FINANCIAL DOCUMENT					
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Michael D. Schulze					
Correspondence Address:	Michael Schulze - 1607 Kirts Blvd. Apt. 103 Troy MI 48084 US 586-850-8143 michaelschulze@hotmail.com					
Filer:	Michael Schulze					
Filer Authorized By:						
Attorney Docket Number:						
Receipt Date:	15-MAR-2013					
Filing Date:						
Time Stamp:	18:31:23					
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)					

# Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.	
1	Application Data Sheet	applicationforpatent2.pdf	1217798	no	5	
	Application bata sheet	application of patent2.put	de0ef880835339500bbb455e6434c8e66df 16b79	110	5	
Warnings:						
Information:			1			
2		ContinuationApplication.pdf	149728	yes	29	
			354eb5500a432af4f8d479416176eb82836 0dd84			
_	Multip	oart Description/PDF files in .	zip description			
	Document Des	scription	Start	E	nd	
	Specificat	1	2	23		
	Claims		24	2	28	
	Abstrac	t	29	2	29	
Warnings:						
Information:						
3	Drawings-only black and white line drawings	Drawings_pdf.pdf	434896	no	4	
	urawings		b5e4b63e3757e3787679a27d468d2f20b34 1d5c9			
Warnings:						
Information:			1			
4		PAfinal2tofile.pdf	66956	yes	13	
			76b35e94780239b7f8a23b64d16ab0a6ae8 8ab8b			
	Multip	oart Description/PDF files in .	zip description			
	Document Des	scription	Start	End		
	Preliminary Ame	endment	1		1	
	Specificat	2	2 6			
	Abstrac	7		8		
	Claims	9	12			
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks	Made in an Amendment	13	13		
Warnings:			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
Information:						
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	18	69378		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Attorney Docket Number			
		Application Number			
Title of Invention	wention Method of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document				
The application data sh	The application data sheet is part of the provisional or ponprovisional application for which it is being submitted. The following form contains the				

The application data sheet is part of the provisional or nonprovisional application for which it is being submitted. The following form contains the bibliographic data arranged in a format specified by the United States Patent and Trademark Office as outlined in 37 CFR 1.76. This document may be completed electronically and submitted to the Office in electronic format using the Electronic Filing System (EFS) or the document may be printed and included in a paper filed application.

## Secrecy Order 37 CFR 5.2

Portions or all of the application associated with this Application Data Sheet may fall under a Secrecy Order pursuant to 37 CFR 5.2 (Paper filers only. Applications that fall under Secrecy Order may not be filed electronically.)

## **Applicant Information:**

Applic	ant	1									Remove	
Applic	ant	Authority 🖲	Inventor (	CLegal	Representativ	e und	ler 35 L	J.S.C. 11	7	OParty of Interest under 35 U.S.C. 118		
Prefix	1	ven Name	·		Middle Name Fam			Fam	ily Name		Suffix	
	Mi	chael			D.				Schu	lze		
Resid	Residence Information (Select One) 💿 U			) US Residend	y (	No	n US Res	sidency		e US Military Service	,	
City	Troy S			St	ate/Province	e M	VI	Countr	y of R	lesidence i	US	
Citizer	Citizenship under 37 CFR 1.41(b) i և			i Us	3							
Mailin	g Ao	ddress of Ap	plicant:									
Addre	ss 1		1607 Kirts									
Addre	ss 2	2										
City		Troy					State	e/Provir	nce	MI		
Postal	Postal Code 48084 Countryi US											
Applic	ant	2									Remove	
Applic	ant	Authority •	Inventor (	∫Legal	Representativ	e und	ler 35 L	J.S.C. 11	7	⊖Party of In	terest under 35 U.S	.C. 118
Prefix		ven Name			Middle Na	me			Fam	ily Name		Suffix
	Ric	chard			J. Gag			Gagr	Gagnon			
Resid	lenc	e Informatio	n (Select Or	1e) 💿	) US Residenc	y (	O No	n US Res	sidency	/ 🔿 Active	e US Military Service	÷
City	Gr	osse Pointe Fa	rms	St	ate/Province	e M	NI	Countr	y of R	lesidence i	US	
Citizer	nshi	p under 37 C	FR 1.41(b) i	i Us	3							
Mailin	g Ao	ddress of Ap	plicant:									
Addre	ss 1		69 Touraine	Road								
Addre	ss 2	2										
City		Grosse Point	e Farms				State	e/Provin	nce	MI		
Postal	l Co	de	48236			Coι	untryi	US				
		ors Must Be within this for				nform	nation	blocks	may ł	be	Add	

## **Correspondence Information:**

Enter either Customer Number or complete the Correspondence Information section below. For further information see 37 CFR 1.33(a).

 $\blacktriangleright$  An Address is being provided for the correspondence Information of this application. Page 213

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Attorney Doo	cket Number				
			Application Number				
Title of Invention	Methoo	d of Obtaining An Electi	of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document				
Name 1		Mike		Name 2		Schulze	
Address 1		1607 Kirts Blvd		•			
Address 2		Apt. #103					
City		Тгоу		State/Provinc	e	Mi	
Country i US				Postal Code		48084	
Phone Number		586-850-8143		Fax Number			
Email Address		michaelschulze@hot	mail.com			Add Email	Remove Email

## **Application Information:**

Title of the Invention	Method of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document				
Attorney Docket Number		Small Entity Status Claimed			
Application Type	Nonprovisional				
Subject Matter	Utility				
Suggested Class (if any)			Sub Class (if any)		
Suggested Technology C	enter (if any)				
Total Number of Drawing Sheets (if any)		4	Suggested Figure for Publication (if any)		

## Publication Information:

Request Early Publication (Fee required at time of Request 37 CFR 1.219)

Request Not to Publish. I hereby request that the attached application not be published under 35 U.S.
 C. 122(b) and certify that the invention disclosed in the attached application has not and will not be the subject of an application filed in another country, or under a multilateral international agreement, that requires publication at eighteen months after filing.

## **Representative Information:**

Representative information should be provided for all practitioners having a power of attorney in the application. Providing this information in the Application Data Sheet does not constitute a power of attorney in the application (see 37 CFR 1.32). Enter either Customer Number or complete the Representative Name section below. If both sections are completed the Customer Number will be used for the Representative Information during processing.

Please Select One:	Customer Number	O US Patent Practitioner	Limited Recognition (37 CFR 11.9)
Customer Number	000113243		

## Domestic Benefit/National Stage Information:

This section allows for the applicant to either claim benefit under 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 365(c) or indicate National Stage entry from a PCT application. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the specific reference required by 35 U.S.C. 119(e) or 120, and 37 CFR 1.78(a)(2) or CFR 1.78(a)(4), and need not otherwise be made part of the specification.

Prior Application Status

PTO/SB/14 (11-08) Approved for use through 01/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

oplication Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	
Application Data Sheet 37 Cr N 1.70	Application Number	
		•

Title of Invention

Method of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document

Application N	umper	Cont	inuity Type	Prior Application Num	iber	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)		
13272936		Continuation of	of	12902973 2		2010-10-12	2010-10-12	
Prior Applicat	ion Status	Abandoned				Rer	nove	
Application Number Conti		inuity Type	Prior Application Num	nber	Filing Da	te (YYYY-MM-DD		
12902973		Continuation of	of	12489087		2009-06-22		
Prior Application Status		Patented				Rer	nove	
Application Cont		tinuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Pat	ent Number	Issue Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	
12489087	Continuat	tion of	11202790	2005-08-12	75	52118	2009-06-23	
Prior Applicat	ion Status	Patented		•		Rer	nove	
Application Number	Cont	tinuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Pat	ent Number	Issue Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	
11202790	Continuat	tion of	10104541	2002-03-22	69	63866	2005-11-08	
Prior Application Status Patented			•	•	Rer	nove		
Application Number	Cont	tinuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Pat	ent Number	Issue Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	
10104541	Continuat	tion of	09548490	2000-04-13	644607		2002-09-03	
Prior Applicat	ion Status	Expired			-	Rer	nove	
Application N	lumber	Cont	inuity Type	Prior Application Number Filing Da		Filing Da	te (YYYY-MM-DD	
09548490		non provisiona	al of	60129021 1999-04-13				
Prior Applicat	ion Status					Rer	nove	
Application N	lumber	Cont	inuity Type	Prior Application Number Filing Da		Filing Da	te (YYYY-MM-DD	
13838554		Continuation of	of	13272936 2011-10-13				
Prior Applicat	ion Status	Pending				Rer	nove	
Application N	lumber	Cont	inuity Type	Prior Application Num	nber	Filing Da	te (YYYY-MM-DD	
Continuation o		of	1383838554 2013-03-15					

## **Foreign Priority Information:**

This section allows for the applicant to claim benefit of foreign priority and to identify any prior foreign application for which priority is not claimed. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the claim for priority as required by 35 U.S.C. 119(b) and 37 CFR 1.55(a).

			Remove		
Application Number	Country <sup>i</sup>	Parent Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Priority Claimed		
			🔿 Yes 💿 No		
Additional Foreign Priority Data may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button.					

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Attorney Docket Number	
		Application Number	
Title of Inve	ention	Method of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document	

## **Assignee Information:**

Assignee 1			Remove		
If the Assignee is an O	rganization check here.	X			
Organization Name	Mirror Imaging L.L.C.	rror Imaging L.L.C.			
Mailing Address Info	rmation:				
Address 1	27500 Donald Court	27500 Donald Court			
Address 2					
City	Warren	State/Province	МІ		
Country i US		Postal Code	48092		
Phone Number		Fax Number			
Email Address		I			
Additional Assignee D button.	ata may be generated within	this form by selecting the Ac	ld Add		

## Signature:

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33 and 10.18. Please see 37 CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.					
Signature	/Michael D. Schulze/		Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2013-03-14	
First Name	Michael	Last Name	Schulze	Registration Number	

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.76. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 23 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application data sheet form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450**.

## **Privacy Act Statement**

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- 1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these records.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

# METHOD OF OBTAINING AN ELECTRONICALLY-STORED FINANCIAL DOCUMENT

#### **RELATED APPLICATIONS**

5 This patent application claims priority to and all advantages of United States Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 60/129,021 which was filed on April 13, 1999 and is entitled "REMOTE DOCUMENT RETRIEVAL AND STORAGE SYSTEM."

## **BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

10

## 1) TECHNICAL FIELD

The subject invention relates to a method for a financial institution to obtain electronically-stored financial documents from an off-site storage system remotely-located from an on-site storage system.

#### 2) DESCRIPTION OF THE PRIOR ART

Methods for obtaining electronically-stored financial documents are generally known in the art. Financial institutions, such as banks and credit unions, utilize such methods to rapidly and efficiently obtain financial documents for distribution to clients upon request. Such financial documents include paid checks, account statements, and other related documents. These financial documents are typically stored on microfiche, microfilm, digitally, or by some other electronic storage means. Further, these financial documents are typically electronically-stored in an on-site storage system located at the financial institution or in an off-site storage system. Electronic storage of these financial documents permits financial institutions to eliminate storage of paper or "hard" copies of these documents. The electronic storage of these documents also provides a means of retrieving the information from the on-site and off-site storage systems.

Once the document is stored, the client may request an image of a particular stored document. Client requests are made to replace lost or stolen documents, for tax purposes, for 5 proof of financial transactions, for legal disputes, and other similar matters. The client's request is inputted into a computer terminal at the financial institution. More specifically, conventional methods for obtaining an electronically-stored financial document enable an employee of the financial institution, such as a bank teller, to input the request into an interface incorporated into the computer terminal. The interface is inter-linked with the on-10 site storage system. Typically, all requests for a particular period are grouped together and subsequently downloaded for retrieval of the requested image by the financial institution. The financial institution retrieves the image, e.g. a photocopy of the check, and then distributes the photocopy to the client via facsimile, mail or hand delivery. The storing, downloading, and retrieving of the financial document, including the reproduction and the distribution of the 15 document, are known in the industry as back office production. Back office production for financial institutions is particularly resource intensive, time consuming, and expensive. Also, back office production becomes increasingly expensive if the client requests a particularly old financial document because older financial documents frequently require more resources and time to locate and retrieve.

20 The majority of financial institutions electronically store financial documents only in an on-site storage system and not in an off-site storage system. Consequently, these financial

2

institutions are unable to outsource the responsibilities for the back office production to third party entities to alleviate the expenses and resources associated with the back office production. These financial institutions realize a significant financial burden since the back office production is concentrated strictly at the financial institution.

- 5 Other financial institutions do electronically store financial documents in on-site and offsite storage systems. However, the methods utilized by these financial institutions to access the financial documents stored in the off-site storage system are deficient in that the interface utilized in such methods is only inter-linked with the on-site storage system. That is, there is no interface independently inter-linked with the off-site storage system. As a result, the financial
- 10 documents stored in the off-site storage system can not be efficiently accessed. These financial institutions are still responsible for retrieving the requested financial documents through their back office production and their expenses remain high. One such method of retrieving documents from on-site and off-sited storage systems is disclosed in United States Patent No. 5,784,610 to Copeland, III et al.
- Due to the inefficiencies identified in the conventional methods used by financial institutions to obtain financial documents, it is desirable to implement a method for a financial institution to obtain electronically-stored financial documents from both on-site and off-site storage systems that reduces, if not eliminates, the back office production of the financial institution by providing a direct interface inter-linked with the off-site storage system. With such an interface, the responsibility for retrieving financial documents from the off-site storage can be outsourced to third party entities while still providing the financial institution

Docket No.: 60,419-002

Page 220

with efficient access to any financial documents electronically-stored in the off-site storage system.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION AND ADVANTAGES

- 5 A method for a financial institution to obtain electronically-stored financial documents having a specific document parameter is disclosed. The specific document parameter is typically a particular numerical sequence, such as a record date of the financial document. The method of the subject invention enables the financial institution to obtain the financial documents from an off-site storage system. The off-site storage system is remotely-located 10 from an on-site storage system. The financial documents of the financial institution are maintained in the off-site storage system when the specific document parameter of the financial document is greater than a predetermined parameter. The financial documents that are less than or equal to the predetermined parameter are maintained in the on-site storage system.
- 15 When the financial institution receives a request for a financial document, the financial institution compares the specific document parameter of the requested financial document to the predetermined parameter to determine if the specific document parameter is greater than, less than, or equal to the predetermined parameter. A computer terminal located at the financial institution is connected to both the off-site and on-site storage systems. The 20 computer terminal is utilized to access one of the storage systems in response to the comparison of the specific document parameter to the predetermined parameter. For instance,

Docket No.: 60,419-002

if it is determined that the specific document parameter is less than or equal to the predetermined document parameter, then the computer terminal accesses the on-site storage system. On the other hand, if it is determined that the specific document parameter of the financial document is greater than the predetermined parameter, then the computer terminal accesses the off-site storage system.

5 a

10

15

20

After the computer terminal accesses the appropriate storage system, identification data of the requested financial document is inputted into the computer. More specifically, to access the on-site storage system, the identification data is input into a primary interface that is specifically inter-linked with the on-site storage system. To access the off-site storage system, an exit function is selected at the primary interface and the identification data is then input into a secondary interface that is initiated upon selection of the exit function. The secondary interface is specifically inter-linked with the off-site storage system.

Finally, after the identification data of the requested financial document is inputted, the requested document is then retrieved in order to reproduce the financial document, and distribute the financial document to an end user of the financial institution.

The subject invention therefore provides a method that enables financial institutions to obtain electronically-stored financial documents from an off-site storage system via a secondary interface that is specifically inter-linked with the off-site storage system and the financial documents electronically-stored in that system. As such, the financial institution can selectively store financial documents in either an on-site storage system or the off-site storage

system, and the responsibility for the financial documents in the off-site storage system can be

outsourced to a third party entity. Therefore, the back office production of the financial institution associated with the retrieval and distribution of financial documents stored in the off-site storage system is strategically reduced or even completely eliminated.

5

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Other advantages of the present invention will be readily appreciated as the same becomes better understood by reference to the following detailed description when considered in connection with the accompanying drawings wherein:

Figure 1 is a flow diagram schematically detailing an on-site storage system, and an off-10 site storage system in accordance with the subject invention;

Figure 2 is a block diagram generally representing a method for a financial institution to obtain electronically-stored financial documents from the on-site and off-site storage systems;

Figure 3 is a block diagram completing the method of obtaining electronically-stored financial documents from the on-site storage system; and

15 Figure 4 is a block diagram completing the method of obtaining electronically-stored financial documents from the off-site storage system.

## **DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENT**

Referring to the Figures, wherein like numerals indicate like or corresponding parts throughout the several views, a method for a financial institution to obtain an electronicallystored financial document is schematically shown at 10 in Figure 1. The method introduced in

6

the subject invention enables the financial institution to obtain the financial document from an off-site storage system remotely located from an on-site storage system. Preferably, the on-site storage system is located at the financial institution and the off-site storage system is located at a remote location distant from the financial institution. This allows the financial institution to 'outsource' the responsibilities associated with obtaining the financial document.

5

10

Methods for financial institutions to obtain electronically-stored documents are frequently used by such entities as banks, credit unions, and other financially-oriented institutions. For illustrative purposes only, the description of the subject invention is discussed with reference to banks. However, as appreciated by those skilled in the art, other businesses, such as insurance companies, may also utilize similar methods and incorporate the aspects of the subject invention.

Methods for banks to obtain electronically-stored financial documents are generally used by banks to rapidly and efficiently obtain financial documents for distribution to clients upon request. As described above, the financial documents for banks are usually paid checks, checking statements, and other related financial documents, and these documents include at least one specific document parameter. As appreciated by those skilled in the art, it is not the financial document (e.g. the paid check) itself that is electronically-stored. Rather, it is data included on the document such as a sequence number that is electronically stored to make up the financial document. The specific document parameter is preferably a particular numerical sequence. As appreciated, the specific document parameter of the financial document can include, but is not limited to, a record date or age of the document, a series number, or some

Docket No.: 60,419-002

other document identifying number of the financial document. More specifically, in the preferred embodiment of the subject invention, the particular numerical sequence of the financial document is the record date of the financial document. That is, the date that the particular financial document was created or posted.

5 The financial documents are typically stored on microfiche, microfilm, digitally, or by some other electronic storage means. As appreciated, the electronic storage of the financial documents is frequently created by taking an electronic photo image of the document and storing the photo image in a computer system. One such digital electronic storage device is sold by Kodak under the name of *IMAGELINK*<sup>TM</sup> Digital Workstation (IDW). Electronic 10 storage of these financial documents permits banks to eliminate storage of paper or "hard" copies of these documents. The electronic storage of these documents also provides an efficient means of retrieving the information from the on-site and off-site storage systems. This will be discussed further herein below.

As described above, the financial documents are electronically-stored in either the onsite storage system located at the bank or in the off-site storage system remotely located from the on-site storage system. More specifically, the subject invention includes the step of maintaining the financial documents in the off-site storage system when the specific document parameter of the financial document is greater than a predetermined parameter. Financial documents are maintained in the on-site storage system when the specific document parameter of the financial document is less than or equal to the predetermined parameter. As appreciated, the document parameter of the financial documents stored in the off-site storage

Docket No.: 60,419-002

system may be greater than or equal to the predetermined parameter with the on-site storage system having documents only less than the predetermined parameter.

Similar to the specific document parameter of the financial document, the predetermined parameter is also a numerical value. The predetermined parameter is specifically a numerical value predetermined by the bank. For instance, if the specific document parameter is a series number of a paid check and the series number is greater than the predetermined parameter which, in this case, would be an arbitrarily selected base series number, then the paid check would be stored in the off-site storage system.

In the preferred embodiment of the subject invention, the predetermined numerical value is a date pre-selected by the bank. For instance, the bank may pre-select a date that is one year before a current date—the current date being the actual date that the client requests the financial document. Of course, the bank may pre-select a date that is some other time period before a current date (e.g. two or three years) without varying from the scope of the subject invention. As such, if the record date of the particular financial document is older than one year, then the particular financial document is maintained in the off-site storage system. If the record date of the particular financial document is earlier than or equal to one year, then the particular financial document is maintained in the on-site storage system. As discussed above, the document having record dates equal to the one year may be stored in the off-site or on-site storage systems.

20

Once the financial document is maintained in the appropriate storage system, the bank is capable of receiving a request for the financial document from the client. In reality, the

Docket No.: 60,419-002

client is requesting an image of the stored financial document. As appreciated, clients request the image for various reasons. As discussed above, requests are typically made for replacing lost or stolen financial documents, for tax purposes, for proof of financial transactions, for legal disputes, and other similar matters. Ultimately, the bank retrieves the image, reproduces the image, and distributes the reproduced image to the requesting client of the bank.

5

10

Referring now to Figure 1, the method for banks to obtain electronically-stored financial documents is discussed in detail. Initially, the requesting client requests a particular financial document, such as a paid check. The client is typically a customer of the bank or other financial institution. The client's request is inputted into a computer terminal 11 at the financial institution. The computer terminal 11 will be discussed in more detail hereinbelow.

From the computer terminal 11, the request is fed into a mainframe computer 12 at the bank. In the preferred embodiment of the subject invention, if the client requests a financial document having a record date earlier than or equal to one year before the current date, then the request, and other requests like it, are processed at the bank in the on-site storage system.
15 That is, the requests are grouped together and downloaded to a downloading terminal 14 at the bank. The downloading may occur at particular intervals such as at the end of each day, every three hours, etc. The sequence number of each check requested is then determined. A document terminal 16 subsequently creates or reproduces the document, i.e., a photocopy of the check. The photocopy is then distributed to the client via facsimile, mail, or hand 20 delivery.

It is known in the art that the majority of requests for financial documents are requests for documents which were created in the most recent year. That is, if the pre-selected date is one year before the current date, as in the preferred embodiment, then the majority of requests are seeking financial documents having a record date earlier than or equal to the pre-selected

- 5 date. The remaining document requests relate to financial documents that are older than one year. Since, as described in the Background of the Invention, retrieval of financial documents that are older than one year is particularly expensive, the preferred embodiment of the subject invention outsources all of the document requests which relate to documents having a record date later than one year before the current date. As appreciated, the particular time frame
- 10 which is outsourced is not a critical feature of the subject invention and may be adjusted to meet the needs of any particular financial institution. In fact, all of the document requests, including the most recent, may be outsourced using the outsourcing procedure of the subject invention.

In the preferred embodiment, if the client requests a financial document having a record date later than one year before the current date, then the request, and others like it, are grouped together and downloaded from the mainframe computer 12 to an outsourced downloading terminal 18. As above, the downloading may be at particular intervals as needed. The sequence number is determined by a sequencing terminal 20. The sequence number is then sent back to the outsourced downloading terminal 18. An outsourced document terminal 22 then creates or reproduces the desired document which is then distributed to either

Docket No.: 60,419-002

11

the client or the bank. As appreciated, two document retrieval operations, one for the bank to

retrieve financial documents having record dates earlier than or equal to one year before the current date, and another to retrieve outsourced financial documents having record dates later than one year before the current date, preferably operate simultaneously. It is to be understood that the computer terminals and the accompanying PC bases are illustrated highly schematically

5 in Figure 1 and are not intended to be limiting in any manner. For instance, the schematic illustration of the outsourced document terminal 22 need not include a computer terminal and an accompanying PC base. Instead, the outsourced document terminal 22 is preferably some sort of printing device.

Referring to Figures 2 through 4, the method for banks to obtain electronically-stored financial documents is described in even greater detail. The request is first generated by the client. The request is then processed by the bank. The processing, retrieval and reproduction of the requested financial document is typically controlled by one interlinked computer software program. One such computer software program is a software program called Antinori Software Incorporated or ASI which is sold under the name of *INNOVASION<sup>TM</sup>* by Carreker-Antinori of Dallas, Texas. However, other frequently used software programs include *PEGA<sup>TM</sup>* and *Sterling<sup>TM</sup>*. Any of these computer software systems can provide the necessary means for implementing the discussed procedures.

The processing of the request is completed by a customer service tracking system and the computer terminal 11. The customer service tracking system assists the financial institution in receiving the request. More specifically, the customer service tracking system gives branches, customer service, and other bank departments the capability to enter, log, track,

route and monitor the status of all requests for financial documents. The customer service tracking system also provides the capability to enter, log, track, route and monitor the status of customer complaints and other customer service related items.

A bank employee, such as a bank teller first determines a status of the requested document. More specifically, the employee compares the specific document parameter of the requested financial document to the predetermined parameter to determine if the specific document parameter is greater than, less than, or equal to the predetermined parameter. If the specific document parameter is a particular numerical sequence and the predetermined parameter is a predetermined numerical value, then the employee compares the particular numerical sequence of the financial document to the predetermined numerical value to determine if the particular numerical sequence is greater than, less than, or equal to the predetermined numerical value. Further, if as in the preferred embodiment, the particular numerical sequence is a record date of the financial document, and the predetermined numerical value is a pre-selected date, then the employee compares the record date of the financial document to the pre-selected date to determined if the record date is later than,

earlier than, or equal to the pre-selected date.

20

The customer service tracking system enables a bank employee, such as a bank teller, to submit the request. More specifically, the employee utilizes the computer terminal 11 located at the bank and connected to both the off-site and on-site storage systems to access one of the storage systems in response to the comparison of the specific document parameter of the requested financial document to the predetermined parameter. For instance, when the

Docket No.: 60,419-002

particular numerical sequence of the financial document is greater than the predetermined numerical value, the employee preferably utilizes the computer terminal 11 to access the offsite storage system, and when the particular numerical sequence of the financial document is less than or equal to the predetermined numerical value, the employee preferably utilizes the computer terminal 11 to access the on-site storage system. As discussed above, the documents have a numerical sequence equal to the predetermined numerical value may be stored in either the off-site or on-site storage systems.

5

After the computer terminal 11 is utilized to access the desired storage system, the employee manually inputs identification data of the requested financial document into the computer terminal 11. More specifically, when the particular numerical sequence of the financial document is less than or equal to the predetermined numerical value, the employee inputs identification data into a primary interface and selects the requested document. Also, the primary interface preferably provides an option for the employee to select among several different output formats. The primary interface is inter-linked with the on-site storage system.

15 In the preferred embodiment of the subject invention, the primary interface appears as follows and includes the identification data detailed below:

Account Number:		Drod Type:		
Account Number.		Prod Type:		
Account Name: Address:		Customer Code:		
City:	State:	Zip Code:		
Home Phone: ()		Work Phone: ()		
Fax: ( )				
Service Code:				
For Items Posted				
Copy of Statement Only		Savings Items		
Copy of Check/Deposit Ticket		Misc (G/L, Loans, Teller, Etc)		
Check(s)/Deposit(s)<30 Items		Cash Letter Reconstruction		
Statements and <30 Items		Lockbox		
Statements and>30 Items		Legal Statement Only		
Deposit Reconstruction		Legal Statement and Items		
Regardless of Pos	sting Date			
Missing Transactions Returned Items				
Online (Backdated/Unposted) Encoding Error/Wrong Account				
	a onposica/Life	Sang Liton wrong recount		
EXIT FUNCTIO	N			

Alternatively, when the particular numerical sequence of the financial document is greater than the predetermined numerical value, the employee selects an exit function at the primary interface. The exit function distinguishes that the request is to be sent to an

5 outsourcing third party entity. Upon selection of the exit function at the primary interface, a secondary interface, inter-linked with the exit function, is initiated. The secondary interface is inter-linked with the off-site storage system. The employee inputs identification data into the secondary interface and selects the requested document. Also, the secondary interface

preferably provides an option for the employee to select among several different output formats. Preferably, routing, or service codes will be generated automatically upon the initiation of the secondary interface and the inputting of the identification data into the secondary interface. The routing codes enable the bank to recognize that the request is being sent to the outsourced third party entity. Furthermore, the routing codes are configured to automatically forward the inputted identification data to the off-site storage system. The inputted identification data and the routing codes are forwarded into the mainframe computer 12 introduced above for temporary storage before transfer to the off-site storage system. This temporary storage also serves to defend against unexpected power outages, computer malfunctions, and the like. In the preferred embodiment of the subject invention, the

5

10

secondary interface appears as follows and includes the identification data detailed below:

			_
Account Number	:	Prod Type:	
Account Name: Address:		Customer Code:	
City:	State:	Zip Code:	
Home Phone: () Fax: () Service Code:		Work Phone: ()	
For Items Posted	l Prior to a Year		
Copy of Statement Only		Savings Items	
Copy of Check/Deposit Ticket		Misc (G/L, Loans, Teller, Etc)	
Check(s)/Deposit(s)<30 Items		Cash Letter Reconstruction	
Statements and <30 Items		Lockbox	
Statements and>30 Items		Legal Statement Only	
Deposit Reconstruction		Legal Statement and Items	

Once the bank employee has inputted the necessary identification data into either the primary or secondary interface, then retrieval of the financial document can continue. Specifically, the requested financial document is retrieved as defined by the inputted identification data. Two separate document retrieval procedures are discussed hereinbelow. One document retrieval procedure is for the financial documents having a record date earlier than or equal to the pre-selected date—one year before the current date in this example. The other document retrieval procedure is for the financial documents having a record date later than the pre-selected date. As discussed above, the one year timing selected for the pre-selected date 10 is simply shown as an example and any suitable time frame may be utilized. In fact, even all

financial document retrievals may be outsourced to the third party entity. As also discussed above, the two separate document retrieval procedures will typically operate simultaneously.

With reference to the subject example, if the record date of the financial document is earlier than or equal to one year before the current date, the remaining steps occur at the bank.
5 As discussed above, these steps are known as the back office production of the bank. The request is first categorized by a research automation system. The research automation system automates the entire workflow of a bank's research and photocopy departments by sending requests to the appropriate sequence for processing. The downloading terminal 14 serves to perform the research automation system's tasks.

10 Photocopy requests are routed to an image control system, statement requests are sent to a document retrieval system, and requests for financial adjustments are routed to an adjustment system. The document terminal 16 serves to perform these tasks. In the illustrated embodiment of the subject invention, the sample document request is for a paid check. Hence, the categorized sequence will be the image control system which handles photocopy requests.

Referring now to Figure 3, after the request is categorized, the request is verified for completeness and accuracy. If the request is not complete then additional data is retrieved. The additional data is retrieved by using a sequence number retrieval system and/or an all items research system. Once the request is complete and accurate, then the image reference number can be determined. That is, once the request is complete and accurate, then the requested financial document can be electronically located in the on-site storage system. The reference number may be a routing, sequence, or any other type of indicator. The reference number is

Docket No.: 60,419-002

Page 235

determined by the image control system. The image control system is an image retrieval and routing management system which works in conjunction with Kodak's *IMAGELINK*<sup>TM</sup> Digital Workstations (IDW). Specifically, the image control system first connects to a network node. The network node is any type of storage device as is known in the art. Preferably a Kodak network node is used. The network node drives the IDW to find the location of the image by using the reference number. Specifically, the employee is prompted to verify that the correct media is loaded in the IDW such that the IDW can locate the image. The reference number for

the document is known and the document image is now verified and located.

5

The requested image can now be retrieved and reproduced. In other words a copy of the digitized document (the check) is created. The copy may be created by manually pulling the microfilm, microfiche, or the like and photocopying the document. The copy may also be made by printing the document from a digitized record. The photocopy of the check is then distributed to the requesting client or other end user of the financial institution. Other end users of the financial institution include, but are not limited to, other financial institutions and federal and state governments. Additional information such as a photocopy report, a statement of charges, a research report and/or a daily status report may also be produced for the requesting client, the other end user, and/or the financial institution. The document retrieval system incorporated at the bank and the method for obtaining electronically-stored financial documents from the on-site storage system is now completed.

20 Continuing with the subject example, if the record date of the financial document is later than one year before the current date, the automated retrieval of the financial document is

Docket No.: 60,419-002

outsourced to the third party entity. To begin, a separate file is automatically generated at the bank by the input of the identification data into the secondary interface. Referring specifically to Figure 4, the routing codes direct the request created on the separate file to be routed separately to the outsourced third party entity. In the preferred embodiment of the subject invention,
additional user ID's are created to allow only selected users into the secondary interface. The identification data stored in the separate file and the routing codes are downloaded to the off-site storage system for retrieval of the requested financial documents by the outsourced downloading terminal 18. Preferably, the identification data and routing codes are grouped into batches of common requests for optimum retrieval of the requested financial document by
the outsourced third party entity at the off-site storage system. The downloading step may occur at any suitable predetermined interval. Preferably, the identification will occur three times a day. The downloaded documents are known in the industry as a basket of requests.

The subject method further includes the step of creating a back-up file of the downloaded identification data and routing codes in the off-site storage system. The back-up file acts as an emergency information source in case the mainframe computer 12 at the financial institution has a catastrophic failure. In addition, the outsourced third party entity is in direct connection with the mainframe computer 12 of the bank wherein the outsourced third party entity may produce a backup directory of each database file. This database backup is an additional safe guard for the financial institution.

20 The downloaded identification data and routing codes are then categorized for processing in the off-site storage system. The research automation system categorizes this

20

information in a like fashion as discussed above. In fact, the outsourced third party entity uses the same computer software package as the financial institution such that the flow of information is optimum and not interrupted. As discussed above, the subject example request is for a paid check. Hence, the request will be categorized into the image control system and a sequence number will be determined by the sequencing terminal 20. Also, a status to update the progress of the requested financial document is provided to the financial institution.

5

10

After the request is categorized, the request, specifically the inputted identification data, is verified for completeness and accuracy. If the request is not complete or accurate, then additional data is retrieved. In a similar fashion as above, the additional data is retrieved by using the sequence number retrieval system and/or the all items research system. As appreciated, the outsourced third party entity may retrieve this information from the mainframe computer 12, via its direct line, or from its own backup database files. Once the request is complete and accurate, the image reference number can be determined. Again, as above, the reference number is determined by the image control system.

15 The requested image is then retrieved. More specifically, the requested financial document is electronically located in the off-site storage system. Additionally, the requested financial document is also reproduced after the document is electronically located in the off-site storage system by the outsourced document terminal 22. In other words, a copy of the digitized document (the check) is created. A status file is then created for the completed 20 transaction. Also, a status of the request is sent to the financial institution wherein the institution may update their records. The status updates, as well as the information

Docket No.: 60,419-002

Page 238

connections, create a two way information exchange between the outsourced third party entity and the bank.

The photocopy of the check is then distributed or digitally transferred to the requesting client, the financial institution, or other end users of the financial institution. In the preferred embodiment of the subject invention, the photocopy of the request is distributed to the requesting client, etc. based on the routing codes. That is, in addition to directing the request to be separately routed to the outsourced third party entity, the routing codes also indicate an appropriate distribution for the request client or other end user. The request is now completed.

5

10 A special circumstance occurs when the record date of one portion of the client's request is earlier than or equal to one year before the current date, and when the record date of another portion of the client's request is later than one year before the current date. These types of requests are known in the industry as spanned requests. One solution is to incorporate an additional interface utilized when the employee of the bank is utilizing the computer terminal 11 and comparing the specific document parameter of the requested financial document to the predetermined parameter to determine if the specific document parameter is greater than, less than, or equal to the predetermined parameter. If the request is a spanned request, then the request will be split into two separate requests which can be handled simultaneously. A special notation would be put onto the requests such that they may be put back together before 20 distributing the documents to the client or other end user. Another solution simply notifies the inputting employee that two requests should be entered separately. A third solution sends the

Docket No.: 60,419-002

rately. A third soluti

request to the back office production at the bank wherein the back office employees notify the outsourced third party entity by a separate request to retrieve the requested financial documents.

The invention has been described in an illustrative manner, and it is to be understood that the terminology which has been used is intended to be in the nature of words of description rather than of limitation. Obviously, many modifications and variations of the present invention are possible in light of the above teachings. It is, therefore, to be understood that within the scope of the appended claims, wherein reference numerals are merely for convenience and are not to be in any way limiting, the invention may be practiced otherwise than as specifically described.

#### <u>CLAIMS</u>

What is claimed is:

5

10

1. A method for a financial institution to obtain an electronically-stored financial document from an off-site storage system remotely-located from an on-site storage system wherein the financial document includes at least one specific document parameter, said method comprising the steps of:

maintaining the financial document in the off-site storage system when the specific document parameter of the financial document is greater than a predetermined parameter;

maintaining the financial document in the on-site storage system when the specific document parameter of the financial document is less than or equal to the predetermined parameter;

receiving a request for the financial document at the financial institution;

comparing the specific document parameter of the requested financial document to the predetermined parameter to determine if the specific document parameter is greater than, less

15 than, or equal to the predetermined parameter;

utilizing a computer terminal located at the financial institution and connected to the off-site and on-site storage systems to access one of the storage systems in response to the comparison of the specific document parameter of the requested financial document to the predetermined parameter;

20

inputting identification data of the requested financial document into the computer

terminal after the desired storage system is accessed; and

retrieving the requested financial document as defined by the inputted identification data.

2. A method as set forth in claim 1 wherein the specific document parameter of the financial document is a particular numerical sequence and the predetermined parameter is a predetermined numerical value.

3. A method as set forth in claim 2 wherein the step of comparing the specific document parameter to the predetermined parameter is further defined by comparing the particular numerical sequence of the financial document to the predetermined numerical value to determine if the particular numerical sequence is greater than, less than, or equal to the predetermined numerical value.

4. A method as set forth in claim 2 wherein the particular numerical sequence of the financial document is a record date of the financial document and the predetermined numerical value is a pre-selected date.

5. A method as set forth in claim 4 wherein the step of comparing the specific document parameter to the predetermined parameter is further defined by comparing the record date of the financial document to the pre-selected date to determined if the record date is later than, earlier than, or equal to the pre-selected date.

20

6.

15

5

A method as set forth in claim 2 wherein the step of utilizing the computer

terminal to access one of the storage systems is further defined by accessing the off-site storage system when the particular numerical sequence is greater than the predetermined numerical value and accessing the on-site storage system when the particular numerical sequence is less than or equal to the predetermined numerical value.

5

7. A method as set forth in claim 6 wherein the step of inputting identification data of the requested financial document into the computer terminal is further defined by inputting identification data into a primary interface inter-linked with the on-site storage system when the particular numerical sequence of the financial document is less than or equal

10

to the predetermined numerical value.

8. A method as set forth in claim 7 wherein the step of inputting identification data of the requested financial document into the computer terminal is further defined by selecting an exit function at the primary interface when the particular numerical sequence of the financial document is greater than the predetermined numerical value.

15 9. A method as set forth in claim 8 wherein the selection of the exit function is further defined by initiating a secondary interface inter-linked with the off-site storage system and inputting identification data into the secondary interface.

10. A method as set forth in claim 9 wherein the step of inputting identification data into the secondary interface is further defined by selecting a desired output format for the 20 requested financial document.

Docket No.: 60,419-002

Page 243

11. A method as set forth in claim 9 further including the step of automatically generating routing codes upon the initiation of the secondary interface and the inputting of the identification data into the secondary interface.

12. A method as set forth in claim 11 further including the step of inter-linking the
5 exit function with the secondary interface and configuring the routing codes to automatically
forward the inputted identification data to the off-site storage system.

13. A method as set forth in claim 12 further including the step of forwarding the inputted identification data and the routing codes into a mainframe computer for temporarily storing the identification data and routing codes in the mainframe computer.

10

14. A method as set forth in claim 13 further including the step of downloading the stored identification data and routing codes to the off-site storage system for retrieval of the requested financial documents.

15. A method as set forth in claim 14 further including the step of grouping the
stored identification data and routing codes into batches of common requests for optimum
retrieval of the requested financial document.

16. A method as set forth in claim 14 further including the step of creating a backup file of the downloaded identification data and routing codes in the off-site storage system.

17. A method as set forth in claim 14 further including the step of categorizing the20 downloaded identification data and routing codes for processing in the off-site storage system.

Docket No.: 60,419-002

18. A method as set forth in claim 17 further including the step of providing a status of the requested financial document to update progress to the financial institution.

19. A method as set forth in claim 17 further including the step of verifying the completeness and accuracy of the inputted identification data.

5

20. A method as set forth in claim 19 wherein the step of retrieving the requested financial document is further defined by electronically locating the requested financial document in the off-site storage system.

A method as set forth in claim 20 wherein the step of retrieving the requested
 financial document is further defined by reproducing the requested financial document after
 the requested financial document is electronically located in the off-site storage system.

22. A method as set forth in claim 21 further including the step of distributing the reproduced financial document to an end user of the financial institution based on the routing codes.

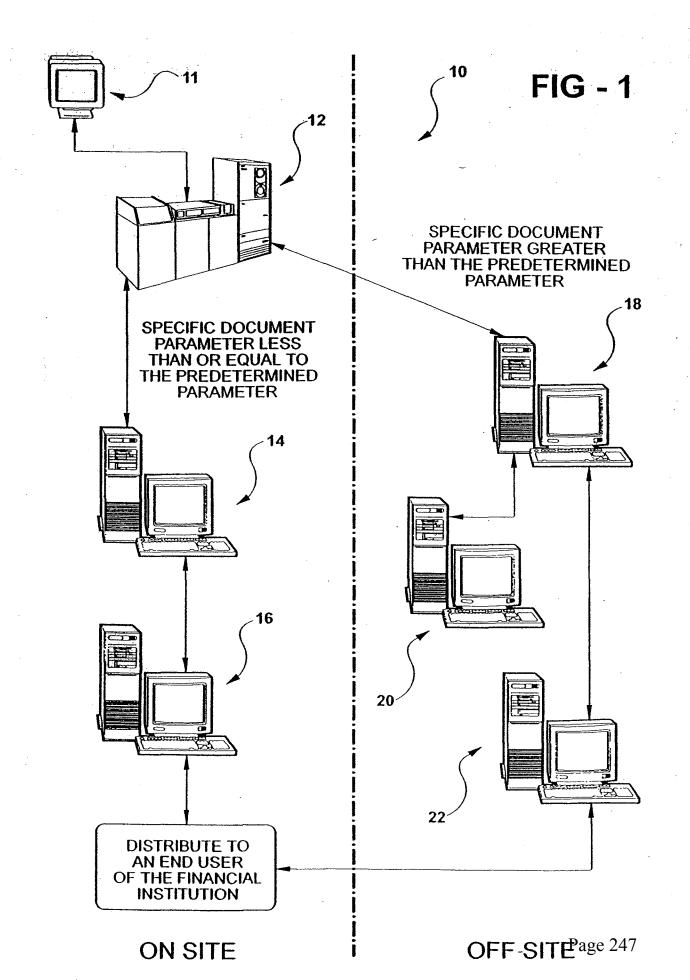
Docket No.: 60,419-002

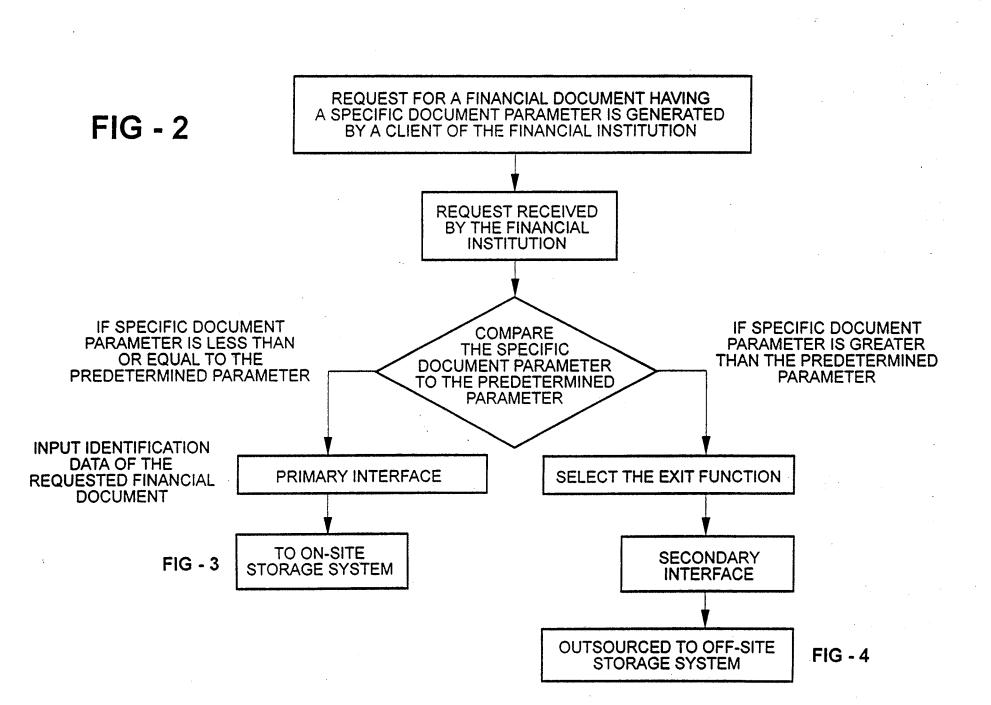
#### ABSTRACT OF THE DISCLOSURE

A method for a bank to obtain an electronically-stored financial document is disclosed. The financial document includes a specific document parameter, such as a record date. The 5 bank maintains the financial document in an off-site storage system when the record date is 1 later than a pre-selected date and in an on-site storage system when the record date is earlier 1 than or equal to the pre-selected date. The off-site storage system is remotely-located from the 1 on-site storage system. The bank receives a request for the financial document from a client 1 and compares the record date to the pre-selected date to determine if the record date is later

- 10 than, earlier than, or equal to the pre-selected date. In processing the request, the bank utilizes a computer terminal connected to the off-site and on-site storage systems to access one of the storage systems in response to the comparison of the record date to the pre-selected date. After accessing the appropriate storage system, the bank inputs data into the computer terminal to identify the requested financial document and then retrieves the requested financial
- 15 document. The bank then reproduces the requested financial document and distributes the requested financial document to the requesting client, or some other end user of the bank.

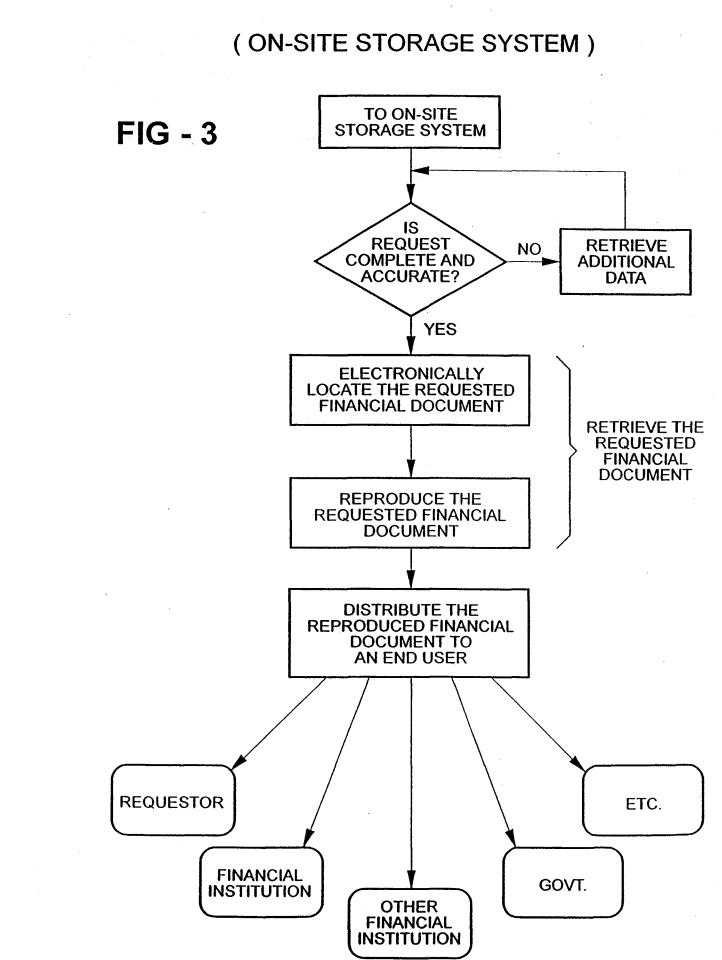
Title: Methof of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document; Inventors: Schulze et al.





Title: Methof of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document: Inventors: Schulze et al.;

Title: Methof of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document; Inventors: Schulze et al.;



Title: Methof of Obtaining An Electronically-Stored Financial Document; Inventors: Schulze et al.

> (OFF-SITE STORAGE SYSTEM) TO OFF-SITE **FIG - 4** STORAGE SYSTEM AUTOMATICALLY GENERATE ROUTING CODES DOWNLOAD IDENTIFICATION DATA **CREATE BACK-UP FILE** AND ROUTING CODES **PROVIDE A STATUS OF** THE REQUESTED CATEGORIZE THE DOWNLOADED FINANCIAL DOCUMENT I.D. DATA AND ROUTING CODES TO THE FINANCIAL INSTITUTION IS REQUEST RETRIEVE NO COMPLETE AND ADDITIONAL ACCURATE? DATA YES. **ELECTRONICALLY** LOCATE THE REQUESTED FINANCIAL DOCUMENT **RETRIEVE THE** REQUESTED **FINANCIAL** DOCUMENT **REPRODUCE THE REQUESTED FINANCIAL** DOCUMENT DISTRIBUTE THE REPRODUCED FINANCIAL DOCUMENT TO AN END USER REQUESTOR ETC. OTHER **FINANCIAL** GOVT. INSTITUTION FINANCIAL Page 250 INSTITUTION